



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

EducT
918.76
135

Educ T 918.76.135

Harvard College
Library



THE GIFT OF
ELIZABETH G. NORTON
OF BOSTON



3 2044 097 055 388

LATIN PRIMER:

A

FIRST BOOK OF LATIN

FOR

BOYS AND GIRLS.

BY

JOSEPH H. ALLEN.

BOSTON:

GINN BROTHERS AND COMPANY,

13 TREMONT PLACE.

1876.

Edms 7 918. 76.135

✓

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
ELIZABETH C. HASTON
24 Nov 1920

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

JOSEPH H. ALLEN,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts.

CAMBRIDGE:

PRESS OF JOHN WILSON AND SON.

NOTE.

THIS book is designed for a class of learners too young to use the "Grammar" or "Lessons" to advantage, including those who have not yet studied English grammar. While the inevitable drill-book had better be left till they are some years older, I do not see why intelligent children of ten or twelve — as the way was, forty or fifty years ago — should not learn to know Latin and enjoy it in some of its simpler forms; which, indeed, seems to me the best possible introduction to a systematic school-course. But, to serve this end, it must be taught, first of all, *as a living and flexible tongue*; not in the abstract principles and method of its grammar; and, in the second place, by familiar use *in actual narrative and dialogue*, not by committing to memory disjointed examples and dry forms. If we consent to regard it as a dead language merely, or study it as if it had no other than an antiquarian or a scientific interest, we cannot long uphold the general study of it at all. An easy and familiar reading knowledge of a language is worth incomparably more, to most students of it, than any supposed advantage in the study of its grammatical theory. These lessons aim to give as much of the grammar as is essential for this, and no more.

The selections which follow have a vocabulary of considerable variety and range; and the learner who has mastered them all will be prepared either for the severer method of a classical course, or (if old enough) for entering directly on a line of reading in the masterpieces of classical antiquity.

CAMBRIDGE, March 26, 1870.

INDEX OF TOPICS.

NOTE.—The letter **L.** stands for **Lesson**; **R.** for **Rule of Syntax**; the other references are to **Sections**.

- Ablative, **L. 10**; with prepositions, **49**; with comparative, **R. 21**.
- Ablative Absolute, **L. 28**; **R. 29**.
- Accent, **13, 14**.
- Accusative, **L. 2**; with prep., **48**.
- Accusative and Infinitive, **L. 22**.
- Adjectives, **L. 15, 19**, and **Tables 3, 4**; used as Nouns, **77**; comparison, **L. 20**; derivative, **102, 105**.
- Adverbs, **L. 14**; comparison of, **81**; Numeral, **122**.
- Agreement, **66, 101, 123**.
- Antecedent, **107**.
- Apposition, **112, R. 1**.
- Article, **1**.
- Cardinal Numbers, **115**.
- Cases, use of, **46**.
- Common Gender, **72**.
- Comparison, **L. 20**.
- Compounds, **127**.
- Conjugations, **88, 89, 128, Tables 7–11**.
- Conjunctions, **58**.
- Copula, **11**.
- Dative, **L. 8**; with **esse**, **103**; with **prodesse**, &c., **84**; with Gerundive, **96**; double dative, **104**.
- Declensions, **I. L. 11**; **II. L. 12**; **III. L. 17**; **IV., V., L. 18**.
- Demonstrative Pronouns, **L. 26**.
- Deponents, **69**.
- Derivatives, **102, 105, 106, 126**.
- Diminutives, **105**.
- Distributive Numerals, **121**.
- Enclitics, **17**.
- Endings of Verbs, **3, 23, L. 16**.
- Endings of Nouns, **Table 2**.
- esse**, **L. 4–6**; compounds of, **L. 21**.
- est, there is**, **16**.
- Genitive, **L. 9**; in **ius**, **65**.
- Gerund, **97**.
- Gerundive, **96**.
- Government, **123**. [**114**].
- Imperative Mood, **28, 118**; Future, Imperfect, **20–22**.
- Impersonal Verbs, **L. 27**.
- in**, with acc. or abl., **50**.
- Inceptive Verbs, **108**.
- Indicative Mood, **26**.
- Indirect Questions, **78**.
- Infinitive Mood, **29, 85–87**.
- Inflection, **24**.
- Interjections, **33**.
- In'rogative Sentences, **78**.
- ipse**, **56**.
- Irregular Verbs, **L. 26, Table 15, 16**.
- Locative, **74**.
- millē**, **120**.
- Moods, **L. 6**.
- ne** or **neve**, **114**.
- ne** (enclitic) in questions, **55**.
- Neuter Nouns, **9, 52**; Verbs, **110, n**.
- Nominative and Accusative, **L. 2**.
- num**, **12**.
- Numerals, **L. 29**.
- Object, **5**; Indirect (dative), **34**.
- Ordinal Numbers, **116**.
- Participles, **30**; **92–96**.
- Passive Endings, **67, 68**; of Neuter Verbs, **110**.
- Perfect Tense, **20–22**; **68, 91, 100**.
- posse**, **83**.
- Possessive Adjectives, **101**.
- Possessive Case, **88**.
- Potential Mood (in English), **27**.
- Predicate, **15, 111**.
- Prepositions, **35**; **48–50**; in composition, **127**.
- prodesse**, **84**.
- Prohibitions, **114**.
- Pronouns, **10**; **L. 25, 26, 27**; **Tab. 5, 6**.
- Questions, **12, 55, 78**.
- Reflective Pronouns, **57, 86**.
- Relative Pronouns, **107**.
- se, sui, sibi**, **57**.
- Stems, **18, 71, 100**.
- Subject and Object, **5**.
- Subject and Predicate, **111**.
- Subjunctive, **27, 78, 90**.
- Superlative, **79, 82**.
- Supine, **44, 98**.
- Syntax, **124**; Rules of, **L. 30**.
- Tenses, **L. 5**.
- Transitive Verbs, **110, n**.
- Verbs, **L. 23**; Irregular, **L. 24**; endings, **23, 67, L. 16**; Parts of, **L. 23**.
- Vocative, **53, L. 7**.
- Vowels, characteristic, **89**.
- Yes or No**, **54**.

CONTENTS.

LESSON	READING EXERCISE.	PAGE.
1. Verb, Third Person. <i>Article</i>	1. <i>The Creation</i>	1
2. Nominative and Accusative	2. <i>The Garden of Eden</i>	2
3. Plural Cases	3. <i>Cain and Abel</i>	3
4. Verb ESSE, <i>to be</i>	4. <i>The Flood</i>	5
5. TENSES		7
6. MOODS		8
7. Vocative Case. <i>Interjections</i>	5. <i>Abraham and Isaac</i>	10
8. Dative „ <i>Prepositions</i>	6. <i>Rebecca at the Well</i>	11
9. Genitive „	7. <i>Betrothal of Rebecca</i>	13
10. Ablative „	8. <i>Jacob and Esau</i>	15
11. FIRST DECLENSION. <i>Use of Cases; Prepositions</i>		18
12. SECOND DECLENSION		19
13. Questions, &c. <i>Conjunctions</i>	9. <i>Jacob and Rachel</i>	20
14. Adverbs	10. <i>Joseph and his Brothers</i>	22
15. Adjectives. I.	11. <i>Joseph in Prison</i>	26
16. Verb-Endings	12. <i>Pharaoh's Dream</i>	28
17. THIRD DECLENSION		31
18. FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS		32
19. Adjectives: II. <i>Questions</i>	13. <i>Jacob's Sons in Egypt</i>	33
20. Comparison	14. <i>Second Journey to Egypt</i>	35
21. Compounds of ESSE	15. <i>Joseph declares himself</i>	39
22. Accusative and Infinitive	16. <i>Jacob goes into Egypt</i>	42
23. REGULAR VERBS: <i>Parts of the Verb</i>		45
24. IRREGULAR VERBS		46
25. Pronouns. <i>Dative with ESSE</i>	17. <i>The Hebrews in Egypt</i>	47
26. Demonstratives. <i>Derivatives</i>	18. <i>Birth of Moses</i>	49
27. Relatives. <i>Impersonal Verbs</i>	19. <i>The Red Sea</i>	51
28. Ablative Absolute. <i>Imperative</i>	20. <i>The Ten Commandments</i>	54
29. NUMERALS		58
30. RULES OF SYNTAX		60
31. Derivatives and Compounds		62

	PAGE
DIALOGUES. I. CORDERIUS	63
1. <i>Spending-Money</i>	63
2. <i>Lending and Borrowing</i>	64
3. <i>A Sick Mother</i>	64
4. <i>A Morning Walk</i>	65
5. <i>Luncheon</i>	66
6. <i>A Mote in the Eye</i>	67
II. ERASMUS	68
1. <i>A Morning Call and Walk</i>	68
2. <i>A Trial of Jumping</i>	71
3. <i>The Young Sportsmen</i>	73
4. <i>A Shipwreck</i>	75
CHARADE (by D'Arcy W. Thompson)	85
NURSERY SONGS (from "Arundines Cami")	86
HIAWATHA (Translation by F. W. Newman)	90
FABLES OF ÆSOP	100
THE GOLDEN EGG	102
CRÆSUS AND SOLON (from Herodotus)	106
ROMAN STORIES.	
1. <i>How Horatius kept the Bridge</i>	109
2. <i>Coriolanus and his Mother</i>	111
3. <i>How Cincinnatus was called to Power</i>	111
4. <i>How the Capitol was saved by Geese</i>	112
5. <i>How Curtius leaped into the Gulf</i>	114
STORY OF A DOLPHIN (from Pliny's Letters)	114
STORIES OF THE MIDDLE AGE.	
1. <i>A Frank at the Eastern Court</i>	116
2. <i>The Court of Charlemagne</i>	118
3. <i>How Queen Philippa saved the Burghers of Calais</i>	121
MÆDIEVAL HYMNS.	
1. <i>Dies Iræ</i>	125
2. <i>Stabat Mater</i>	126
BISHOP HEBER'S HYMN	127
LINES OF HADRIAN; OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS	128
TABLES AND VOCABULARY	

DIRECTIONS TO TEACHERS.

THE words and sentences at the head of each Lesson should be thoroughly learned by the scholar, being carefully explained, when necessary, by the teacher. All the examples should be *well learned by heart*. REVIEW OFTEN.

The Reading Exercises that follow (from *Historiæ Sacræ*) are not designed to be studied as task-work by the pupil; only to afford practice in easy reading at sight. They should, therefore, be neither parsed nor analyzed, except so far as to make sure that the pupil understands properly what he is reading. If an hour a day should be given to the lessons, they will probably not be found too long; or, if they should, they may be abridged at the discretion of the teacher.

The Dialogues (selected from Corderius and Erasmus), which follow in parallel columns, should be studied beforehand, so that the pupil can recite the Latin from the English, or the English from the Latin, without the book, explaining the words or phrases by the Notes, or by the Lessons that have been previously learned.

The Reading Lessons, consisting of short fables and familiar pieces, are to be learned by the pupil by aid of the Vocabulary, which is designed to include also the words that have been explained in the Lessons.

The Tables of Inflection (taken from the "Manual Latin Grammar") may be used, at the discretion of the teacher, for practice on the declensions and conjugations, after they have been learned from the Lessons.

If a scholar has not studied English Grammar, he must learn the following Definitions:—

Definitions.

1. A NOUN is the name of any thing ; as *man, ship, George*.

If a noun is the name of a Person, or of any thing spoken of by its own name, as if it were a person, it is a Proper Noun ; if not, it is a Common Noun. In the sentence "Boston is a large city," *Boston* is a proper noun, and *city* a common noun.

If a noun means only one, it is Singular ; if it means more than one, it is Plural : *boy* is singular ; *boys* is plural. This is called NUMBER.

If a noun means a male person or creature, it is Masculine ; if it means a female, it is Feminine ; if it means a thing, it is Neuter : *boy* is masculine ; *girl* is feminine ; *stone* is neuter. This is called GENDER.

2. An ADJECTIVE is a word used to describe a noun : if I say, "a tall man rode a white horse," the words *tall* and *white* are adjectives.

The Comparative of an adjective means *more*, and the Superlative, *most* : if I say, "he is taller than I ; this is the fastest horse," the word *taller* is comparative, and *fastest* superlative.

3. A PRONOUN is a word used instead of a noun : as, *he runs*, instead of *that boy runs*.

I and *we* are the pronouns of the First Person ; *you* is the pronoun of the Second Person ; *he, she, it, they*, are pronouns of the Third Person. These are the PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The words *this, that, these, those*, are called DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS ; *who* and *which* are RELATIVE PRONOUNS ; *who, which, what*, used to ask a question, are INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

4. A VERB is a word which tells of any thing that is done or happens. In the sentence "we ran together, and I fell," *ran* and *fell* are verbs.

The SUBJECT of a verb is the person or thing it tells of : if I say, "the horse runs," *horse* is the subject of *runs*.

The OBJECT of a verb is the person or thing that any thing is done to : if I say, "he wrote a letter," *he* is the subject, and *letter* the object of *wrote*.

If a verb tells that one *does* any thing, it is in the ACTIVE VOICE ; if it tells that any thing *is done*, it is in the PASSIVE VOICE. If I say, "he threw a ball," *threw* is active ; if I say, "the ball was thrown," *was-thrown* is passive.

LATIN PRIMER.

Lesson 1.

et, and.	sed, but.	non, not.
e, ex, out of.	in, into, or in.	
fecit, made.	dies, day, or days.	

1. There is no word in Latin for *a* or *the*. The word *dies* may mean *a day*, or *the day*; *primo die* means *on the first day*. The words *a*, *an*, *the*, are called ARTICLES.

2. There is no word in Latin for *he*, *she*, or *it*. The word *fecit* may mean *he made*, or *she made*. Sometimes we may use, for *he*, *she*, *it*, a Demonstrative Pronoun: *as*,

hic, hæc, hoc, this one; or, *is, ea, id, that one*.

3. The third person of a verb in the Active Voice ends in *t*; the third person plural in *nt*.

1. The Creation.

DEUS creávit cælum et terram intra sex dies.
God created heaven earth within six
 Primo die fecit lucem. Secundo die fecit firma-
light. Second firma-
 mentum, quod vocavit cælum. Tertio die coëgit
ment, which he-called Third gathered
 aquas in unum locum, et eduxit e terrâ plantas et
waters one place, led-out plants
 árbores. Quarto die fecit solem, et lunam, et stellas.
trees. Fourth sun, moon, stars.
 Quinto die fecit aves quæ volitant in aëre, et pisces
Fifth birds which fly air, fishes
 qui natant in aquis. Sexto die fecit omnia animantia,
which swim Sixth all live-creatures,
 postrémò, hóminem; et quiévit die séptimo.
lastly, man rested seventh.

Lesson 2.

inter, <i>between or among.</i>	qui, quæ, quod, <i>who or which</i> (nom.).
nam, <i>for.</i>	quem, quam, quod, <i>whom, which</i> (acc.).
si, <i>if.</i>	est, is, erat, <i>was</i> ; erant, <i>were.</i>
ut, <i>that.</i>	eum, <i>him</i> ; eam, <i>her</i> (acc.).
cur, <i>why.</i>	dixit, <i>said.</i> ibi, <i>there.</i>

pater vocat filium, *the father calls* [his] son.

filius audit patrem, *the son hears* [his] father.

hæc puella amat sororem, *this girl loves* [her] sister.

4. In these examples, **pater**, **filius**, **puella**, are in the Nominative Case; and **patrem**, **filium**, **sororem**, in the Accusative.

5. The Nominative is the Subject of the sentence, and the Accusative the Object.

6. The nominative singular of almost all masculine nouns, and many feminine nouns, ends in **o**, **r**, or **s**; and their accusative always ends in **m**. Very many feminine nouns end in **a**.

7. Many names of Things are masculine or feminine in Latin.

II. *The Garden of Eden.*

Deus p^osuit Adámum et Evam in horto amœ-
placed garden most-
 nissimo, qui solet appellári Paradísus terrestris.
lovely he-wont to-be-called Paradise earthly.
 Ingens flúvius irrigábat hortum. Erant ibi omnes
A-great river watered all
 árbores jucundæ aspectu, et fructus gustu suaves;
pleasant in-sight, fruits in-taste sweet;
 inter eas arbor scientiæ boni et mali. Deus dixit
them of-knowledge of-good evil said
 homini: "Utere fructibus omnium árborum paradisi,
to-the-man: Enjoy of-all of-
 præter fructum árboris scientiæ boni et mali; nam
except of-the- for
 si cómedas illum fructum, moriérís."
you-eat that you-shall-die.

LATIN PRIMER.

Serpens, qui erat callidissimum omnium animan-
The-serpent, most-cunning
 tium, dixit mulieri: "Cur non cómedis fructum
to-the-woman:
 istius árboris?" Mulier respondit: "Deus id pro-
of-that replied:
 hibuit. Si tetigérimus illum, moriémur." "Mínimè,"
habe. we-touch that we-shall-die. Not-at-all
 inquit serpens; "non-moriémini; sed éritis símiles
said you-shall-not-die; shall-be like
 Deo, scientes bonum et malum." Mulier, decepta
knowing deceived
 his verbis, decerpsit fructum, et comédit; deinde
by-these words, gathered ate then
 obtulit viro, qui páriter comédit.
offered-it to-the-man, also

Tum Deus ejécit Adámum et Evam ex horto, ut
Then cast-out
 cóleret terram; et collocávit ángelum, qui præferé-
he-might-till stationed an-angel held-
 bat manu ígneum gladium, ut custódiret áditum
out in-his-hand fiery sword might-guard entrance
 paradisi.
of

Lesson 3.

ego, I.	ad, to.
me, me.	autem, but. <i>sed</i>
meus, mea, meum, my.	(cur, why)
tu, te, you (singular).	quid, what.
tuus, tua, tuum, your.	quidem, indeed.
il, eos, ea, they.	quum (or cum), when.
eos, eas, ea, them.	sin, but if.
ille, illa, illud, that.	ubi, where or when.

PRESENT TENSE OF THE VERB esse, to be.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
FIRST PERSON.	sum, I am.	sumus, we are.
SECOND PERSON.	es, you are, or thou art.	estis, you or ye are.
THIRD PERSON.	est, he, she, or it is.	sunt, they are.

8. The nominative plural of most masculine and feminine nouns ends in *i*, *æ*, or *es*, and the accusative in *as*, *es*, or *os*; most of those in *i*, *os*, are masculine, and in *æ*, *as*, feminine.

9. In neuter nouns, the nominative and accusative are always alike: in the plural, they end in *a*.

10. The pronouns *ego*, *I*, *nos*, *we*, *tu*, *vos*, *you*, are not used in Latin, except sometimes for the sake of emphasis: *bonus es*, means *you are good*; *tu es bonus*, *it is you that are good*.

11. In English we say *you are*, whether we mean one person or more than one. In Latin, we say *es* if we mean one person; and *estis* if we mean more than one.

12. The word *num* is used in asking a question when the answer would be *No*.

III. *Cain and Abel.*

Adāmus hābuit multos liberos, inter quos Caīnus
had many children, whom
 et Abel numerantur: hic erat pastor, ille agricola.
are-reckoned: shepherd farmer
 Utérque obtulit dona Dómino: Caīnus quidem
each offered gifts to-the-Lord:
 fructus terræ;) Abel autem oves egrégias. Dona
fruits of sheep excellent.
 Abélis placuerunt Deo, non autem dona Caīni;
of- pleased
 quod Caīnus ægrè tulit. Dóminus dixit Caīno:
hardly bore.
 "Cur invides fratri? si rectè faciēs, recípies mer-
do-you-envy brother. rightly you-do you-shall-receive re-
 cédem; sin autem malé, lues pœnam peccāti.
ward badly will-suffer punishment of-sin.
 Caīnus non páruit Deo: dissímulans iram, dixit
obeyed hiding anger,
 fratri-suo: "Age eāmus deambulátum." Itaque
to-his-brother Come, let-us-go to-walk. therefore
 unā ambo abiérunt foras: et quum essent in agro,
together both went abroad they-were field,
 Caīnus irruit in Abélem, et interfécit eum. Deus
sprang upon killed him.

dixit Caïno : "Ubi est tuus frater ?" Caïnus respon-

dit : "Nescio ; num ego sum custos fratris mei ?"

Deus dixit Caïno : "Caïne, quid fecisti ? sanguis

fratris tui, quem ipse fudisti manu-tuâ clamat ad

me. Infesta tibi erit terra, quæ bibit sanguinem

Abélis : quum colueris eam longo et duro labore,

feret nullos fructus : eris vagus in orbe-terrarum.

Caïnus, desperans véniam, fugit.

Lesson 4.

cum, with.

per, through.

-que, and.

ita, so.

simul, at the same time.

tandem, at length.

se, himself, herself, themselves.

suus, sua, suum, his, hers, theirs

tum, then.

postquam, when, after.

deinde, then, afterwards.

totidem, as many.

TENSES OF THE VERB *esse*, to be. I.

PRESENT, *I am.*

IMPERFECT, *was.*

FUTURE, *will be.*

SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
sum	sumus	eram	erāmus	ero	erīmus
es	estis	eras	erātis	eris	erītis
est	sunt	erat	erant	erit	erunt

13. If a word has only two syllables, always give the Accent on the first syllable.


14. If a word has more than two syllables, accent the syllable before the last when it is marked *long*, like *erā'mus* ; if it is marked *short*, like *er'imus*, accent the one before it.


15. After the verb *esse*, to be, the nominative is used, not the accusative : as, *pater meus est agricōla*, my father is a farmer. This is called the predicate-nominative. (See 111).

16. When *est* or *erat* comes at the beginning of a sentence, we generally say, *it is, it was, there is, or there was*: *erant arbôres in horto*, means *there-were trees in the-garden*.

17. A few short words, like *-que, and*, are written as if they were part of another word. They are called *Euclitics*.

IV. *The Flood.*

Postquam Noëmus ingressus-est arcam cum
Noah had-entered ark
 cónjuge, tribus filiis, et tótidem núribus, aquæ
his-wife, three daughters-in-law,
 maris et ómnium fóntium erupérunt. Simul
of-the-sea fountains broke-forth
 plúvia ingens cécidit per quadraginta dies, et tóti-
rain great fell forty
 dem noctes. Aqua opéruit universam terram, ita ut
nights. covered the-whole so
 supéraret quíndecim cúbitis altíssimos montes.
it-overtopped by-fifteen cubits the-highest mountains.
 Omnia assumpta-sunt dilúvio: arca autem, suble-
things were-swept-away by-the-flood: lifted
 vata aquis, fluitábat in alto. 
by- floated on the-deep.

Deus immisit ventum veheméntem, et sensim
sent wind violent slowly
 aquæ imminútæ-sunt. Tandem undécimo mense,
were-lessened. eleventh month,
 postquam dilúvium cœperat, Noëmus apéruit
began opened
 fenéstram arcæ, et emisit corvum, qui non est-
window of- sent-out raven,
 reversus. Deínde emísit colúmbam: quum ea non
returned. dove:
 invenisset locum ubi póneret pedem, reversa-est
had-found place to-set foot,
 ad Noëmum, qui extendit manum, et intulit eam
held-out his-hand, brought
 in arcam. Columba, rursum emíssa, áttulit in
again sent-out, brought
 ore suo ramum virentis olívæ, quo finis diluvii
mouth branch of-green olive, by-which end of-
 significabátur.
was-shown. 

Noëmus egressus-est ex arcâ, postquam ibi inclû-
went-out shut-up
sus fúerat per annum totum, ipse et familia ejus :
had-been year whole himself family his :
eduxit secum aves cétera-que animántia. Tum
led-out with him birds other
erexit altáre, et obtulit sacrificium Dómino. Deus
built altar sacrifice to-
dixit illi : "Non delébo posthac genus hómínium ;
to- will-destroy hereafter race of-men ;
ponam arcum meum in núbibus ; et erit ¹⁶ signum
will-put bow clouds ; sign
foederis quod facio vobis-cum. Quum obdúxero
of-the-covenant make with-you bring-on
nubes cælo, arcus meus apparébit, et recordábor
clouds to- will-appear will-remember
foederis mei, nec unquam dilúvium erit, ad perden-
nor ever destroy
dum orbem terrárum.

Lesson 5.

TENSES OF THE VERB *esse, to be.* II.

PERFECT, was.		PLUPERFECT, had been.		FUT. PERF., will have been.	
SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
fui	fuimus	fuëram	fuëramus	fuëro	fuërimus
fuisti	fuistis	fuëras	fuërátis	fuëris	fuërítis
fuit	fuërant (ëre)	fuërat	fuërant	fuërit	fuërint

18. In a Latin verb there are six Tenses, in two groups or sets : Present, Imperfect, Future ; Perfect, Pluperfect, Future-Perfect. The first set are called tenses of the Present Stem ; the second set, tenses of the Perfect Stem.

19. A Tense shows the Time when any thing was done or happened ; whether it is Present, Past, or Future.

20. There are two past tenses in a Latin verb, the Perfect and the Imperfect : in English, the same tense serves for both. In the verb *esse, to be*, *fui* and *eram* both mean *I was*.

21. The Perfect, in Latin, is used to tell *that any thing happened at a particular time* ; the Imperfect, to describe *how any thing was at that time* : so we should say,

heri fuit in horto, ubi erant aliquot flores, yesterday he was in the garden, where there were a few flowers.

22. The Perfect tense (**fui**) is often translated *have been*; and the Imperfect (**eram**), *used to be*. The Perfect, **fecit**, is *he made*; the Imperfect, **faciebat**, *he was making*.

23. In the Active Voice of all verbs, and in all the tenses except the Perfect, the First Person singular ends in **o** or **m**; the Second in **s**, and the Third in **t**; in the plural, the endings are **mus**, **tis**, **nt**. These endings stand instead of the Pronouns, which we must use in English.

24. When the meaning is given by a change in the ending of a word, it is called **INFLECTION**. Latin is a language of many inflections; and English, of very few inflections.

25. In all verbs, the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect are inflected like **fui**, **fueram**, **fuero**. Thus from

amo, *I love*; **amāvi**, **amavēram**, **amavēro**.

facio, *I make*; **fecī**, **fecēram**, **fecēro**.

cado, *I fall*; **cecīdi**, **cecīdēram**, **cecīdēro**.

fero, *I bear*; **tuli**, **tulēram**, **tulēro**.

The perfect ending **ēre** is often circumflexed: as, **fuēre**.

Lesson 6.

TENSES OF THE VERB **esse**, *to be*. III.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
SING.	sim	essem (forem)	fuērim	fuissem
	sis	esses	fuēris	fuisses
	sit	esset	fuērit	fuisset
PLUR.	simus	essēmus	fuerīmus	fuissemus
	sitis	essētis	fuerītis	fuissetis
	sint	essent	fuērint	fuisSENT

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRES.	es , <i>be thou.</i>	este , <i>be ye.</i>
FUT.	esto , <i>thou shalt be</i> ; or, estōte , <i>ye shall be.</i>	sunto , <i>they shall be.</i>
	<i>he shall be.</i>	

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. **esse**, to be. PERF. **fuisse**, to have been.

FUT. **fore** (or **futurus esse**), will or would be.

FUTURE PARTICIPLE. **futurus**, a, um, going to be.

MOODS.

26. The tenses given before were all in the Indicative Mood. The Indicative Mood is used to tell of any thing.

27. The Subjunctive Mood is often used after such words as *if, when, though, so that, I wish*, and in many other ways. It is generally translated in English by the Indicative; sometimes with the words *may, might, would, or should* (called Potential), and is sometimes used for the Imperative.

We use the Subjunctive Mood in English, when we say, "if it be so," "I wish he *were* here," "it *were* better not to do it;" where it is more common to say *is, was, or would-be*.

28. The Imperative Mood is used in giving Orders, Directions, or Laws: **es** (or **sis**) **memor** means, *be mindful*; **ita esto**, *be-it so, or it-must-be so*.

29. The Infinitive Mood is generally used after other verbs: as,

volo esse cum fratre, *I-wish to-be with [my] brother*.

videtur fuisse lætus, *he-seems to-have-been glad*.

putavi ita fore, *I-thought it-would-be so*.

30. A Participle is a word that belongs to a noun, like an Adjective, but has partly the meaning of a Verb. It is sometimes used to make the tenses of a verb; as we say, *he was coming*, instead of *he came*.

For example, there is no Future Subjunctive in Latin; but we may use the Future Participle with the Present Subjunctive **sim**: thus, —

futurus sim

futuri simus

futurus sis

futuri sitis

futurus sit

futuri sint

This is sometimes called the Future Subjunctive.

Lesson 7.

vos, you (plural).

vester, vestra, vestrum, your.

mi fili, my son.

inquit, said he (or she).

ligna, sticks-of-wood.

ac, and.

de, from, down-from.

ecce, look! behold!

ignis, fire.

super, on.

VOCATIVE CASE.

31. In this list, the words *mi fili* are in the Vocative Case. When we speak to a person, his name is in the Vocative.

32. The Vocative is the same as the Nominative, except in the singular of some masculine nouns that end in *us*: the vocative of *Carōlus*, *Charles*, is *Carōle*; the vocative of *Georgius*, *George*, is *Georgi*.

33. Words which are used only as exclamations, like *ecce*, *behold!* are called INTERJECTIONS.

v. *Abraham and Isaac.*

NOTE. — The Figures refer to the Sections in the foregoing Lessons.

Deus fecit fœdus cum Abrahâmo his verbis:
covenant in-these words
 "Exi²³ e domo paternâ, désere patriam, et pete
Go-out house your-father's forsake native-land seek
 regionem quam datûrus³⁰ sum pósteris tuis: nam
country going-to give to-your descendants
 eris pater multârûm gentium, ac per te omnes
of-many nations
 orbis nationes erunt bonis cumulâtæ.³⁰ Adspice
of the-world nations with-good-things heaped behold
 cælum; dinúmera stellas, si potes: tua progénies
count stars you-can posterity
 eas æquábit número."
them shall-equal in-number.

Filius natus-est Abrahamo, qui vocávit eum
son was-born to-called
 Isaácum. Postquam Isaacus adolévít, Deus, ten-
was-grown try-
 tans³⁰ fidem Abrahami, dixit ei: "Abrahame, tolle
ing faith of-to-him take
 filium tuum únicum, quem amas, et ímmola eum
only whom you-love sacrifice him

mihi in monte quem osténtam tibi." Abrahámus
 to-me mountain I-will-show to-you
 non dubitávit parére ²⁹ Deo : impósuit ligna Isaaco ;
 hesitated to-obey he-put upon-
 ipse verò portábat ignem ⁶ et gladium. Dum iter
 himself but¹ carried sword. While way
 faciébant simul, Isaacus dixit patri : " Mi pater, ecce ³⁵
 they-made together to-his-
 ligna et ignis ; sed úbinam est hostia immolanda ? ' ³⁰
 where victim to-be-killed
 Cui Abrahamus : " Deus " inquit " sibi providébit
 to-whom for-himself will-provide
 hostiam, fili mi."

Ubi pervenérunt ambo in locum designátum,
 they-came both place appointed
 Abrahámus exstruxit aram, dispósuit ligna, alligá-
 built altar arranged bound
 vit Isaacum super struem lignorum, deinde arrípuit
 pile of caught-up
 gladium. Tum ángelus clamávit de cælo, " Abra-
 angel cried
 hame, cóntine ²⁸ manum tuam, ne nóceas ²⁷ púero :
 hold-back hand lest hurt boy
 remunerábor spléndidè fidem tuam." Abrahamus
 I-will-reward nobly faith
 respexit, et vidit árietem hærentem ³⁰ cónibús inter
 looked-back saw ram sticking by-his-horns
 vepres, quem immolávit loco filii.
 brambles he-slew in- of-

Lesson 8.

cui, to-whom.
 mihi, to-me.
 tibi, for-you.
 sibi, to him or herself.
 filio suo, for his son.
 camēlis, to the camels.
 mater, mother.
 matri suæ, to her mother.
 postea, afterwards.

ait, said.
 domi, at-home ; domum, home.
 foris, out-of-doors.
 inde, thence, from-there.
 statim, immediately.
 tunc, tum, then.
 dein, then.
 etiam, also, even.
 prope, near.

DATIVE CASE.

34. In this list, the words *cui, mihi, tibi, sibi, matri, suæ, filio, camēlis*, are in the Dative Case. The Dative is generally translated with the word *to* or *for*: it is called the case of the Indirect Object.

When we say, in English, "give me the book," *me* and *book* are both the Object of *give*; in Latin, *book* will be accusative, and *me* dative: as, *da mihi librum, give the-book to-me.*

35. Such words as *to, for, in, by*, are called PREPOSITIONS. This means that they are *put before* the noun.

36. The Dative is used as the object of many words in Latin which have a direct object in English: as, *nocet mihi, it injures me.* Especially, verbs which are compounded with prepositions: as, —

obstitit mihi, he opposed me (stood-in-the-way to-me.)

37. The Dative singular, in Latin, generally ends in *æ, i*, or *o*: when it ends in *æ* it is generally feminine; in *o*, masculine or neuter. In the plural it ends in *is* or *bus*.

VI. *Rebecca at the Well.*

Posteà Abrahâmus 'misit)servum Eliezérem ad
sent • servant
 cognâtos suos qui erant in Mesopotâmiâ, ut inde
relations
 addûceret uxórem filio ³⁴ suo. Qui ubi pervénit in
he-might-bring wife arrived
 Mesopotâmiâ, cónstitit cum camélis prope púteum
stood well
 aquæ ad vésperum, quo-témpore múlieres solébant ²¹
of- evening at the time that women were-used
 conveníre ad hauriendam aquam. Et ecce, statim
to-gather draw
 Rebecca, virgo eximiâ pulchritúdine, pródiit, gerens
maiden of-remarkable beauty came-out carrying
 urnam húmero, quæ descendit ad púteum, et implé-
pitcher on-her-shoulder went-down filled
 vit urnam. Tunc Eliézer, progréssus óbviâ
going-forward to-meet

puellæ,³⁶ "Da," inquit "potum mihi." Cui Rebecca
girl give to-drink
 "Bibe" ait "dómine³² mi;" et simul demísit urnam;
drink master let-down
 et quum ille bibisset, obtulit etiam aquam camélis.³⁴
had offered to-
 Eliezer proutulit in aures aúreas et armillas, quas dedit
brought-out ear-rings of-gold bracelets gave
 Rebeccæ; tum interrogávit cujus esset²⁷ filia. Cui
asked whose she-was daughter
 respondit: "Ego sum filia Bathuélis; avus meus est
grandfather
 frater Abrahami; est¹⁶ domi locus ad commodandum
room stay
 amplíssimus; est etiam plúrimum fœni et paleárum
abundant very-much hay straw
 ad usum camelorum."

Tum Rebecca properavit domum, et narravit
hastened told
 matri suæ ea-quæ sibi contigerant. Labánus,
mother what to-her had-happened.
 frater Rebeccæ, quum audivisset sororem narrantem,
had-heard telling
 adívit hóminem, qui stabat ad fontem cum camélis,
went-to the-man stood spring
 et compellans eum, "Ingrédere"²⁸ inquit, dómine
addressing come-in
 mi; cur stas foris? paravi hospitium tibi,³⁴ et locum
stand out-of-doors have prepared lodging
 camelis." Dein deduxit eum domum, ei-que cibum
for- led him food
 appósuit.
set-before

Lesson 9.

an, whether.	continuo, at once.
ergo, therefore.	en, here! behold!
forte, by chance.	ejus, his, hers, its.
postridie, the next day.	fili, the son's or of the son.
propter, on-account-of.	itinéria, of the journey.
matris, the mother's, or of the mother.	

GENITIVE CASE.

38. In this list, the words *ejus*, *fili*, *matris*, *itinēris*, are in the Genitive Case. This is generally translated with the preposition *of*, or by the Possessive Case, in English; as when we say, —

video matris tuæ vultum, *I see your mother's face*; or, *the face of your mother*.

The words *my*, *your*, *his*, *her*, *son's*, *mother's*, are Possessive.

39. The Genitive is used as the object of several verbs, in Latin, especially those of memory and feeling; as, —

memento officii, *remember [your] duty*.

miserētur tui, *he pities you*.

pudet me pigritiæ meæ, *I am ashamed of my laziness*.

40. The Genitive singular, in Latin, generally ends in *æ*, *i*, or *is*; and in the plural it always ends in *um*, often in *arum*, *orum*, *orum*: those ending in *æ*, *arum*, *orum*, are mostly feminine; those in *i*, *orum*, masculine or neuter.

VII. *Betrothal of Rebecca.*

Continuò Eliezer ^{explained} *expôsuit* ^{parents} *paréntibus*³⁴ *Rebeccæ*
causam ^{reason} *itineris*,³⁸ *rogávit* ^{asked} *que ut annúerent* ^{would-consent} *postula-* ^{demand}
tioni suæ.³⁴ *Qui* ^{answered} *respondérunt*: “*Non póssumus* ^{we-can}
*Deo*³⁶ *obsistere*. *En*³³ *Rebecca*: “*proficiscátur* ^{let-her-go}
te-cum,³ *nuptúra*³⁰ *Isaaco*.” *Tum* *Eliezer deprompsit* ^{took-out}
vasa aúrea et argétea, *vestes* ^{vessels} ^{of-gold} *que pretiósas*, ^{silver} ^{garments} ^{precious} *quas*
dedit *Rebeccæ*; ^{gave} *ób tulit* ^{offered} *etiam múnera* ^{gifts} *matri ejus*
et fratri; *et iniérunt convívium*. ✓

Postridié *Eliezer*, *surgens mané*, *dixit* *parentibus*
^{rising} ^{early}
Rebeccæ, “*Herus meus me exspectat*; *dimittite-me*,
^{master} ^{expects} ^{let-me-go}

ut redeam²⁷ ad eum." Qui responderunt, "Vocemus²⁷ puellam, et percontemur ejus sententiam."
may-return let-us-call
ask her opinion
 Quum Rebecca venisset,²⁷ sciscitanti-sunt an vellet²⁹
had-come they-asked whether she wished
 discedere²⁹ cum homine. "Volo," inquit ea.
to-go-away I-will
 Dimiserunt ergo Rebeccam et nutricem ejus, pre-
nurse praying
 cantes³⁰ ei omnia prospera. ✓
for-her prosperous.

Isaacus forte tunc deambulabat²² in agris, et
was walking fields
 vidit²² camélos venientes.³⁰ Simul Rebecca, con-
saw coming see-
 spicata virum deambulantem, desiluit e camelo, et
ing man leaped-down
 interrogavit, "Quis est ille vir?" Eliezer respondit,
asked that
 "Est¹⁶ herus meus." Ea statim opéruit se pallio.
covered herself with-a-mantle
 Eliezer narravit Isaaco omnia quæ fécerat. Et
told had-done.
 Isaacus introduxit Rebeccam in tabernáculum
brought tent
 matris³⁸ suæ, et facta est ejus uxor; et lenítus est
she-became wife was-comforted
 dolor quem senserat propter mortem matris.
grief had-felt death

Lesson 10.

a, ab, by or from.
 ante . . quam, before.
 igitur, therefore, then.
 itaque, therefore, and so.
 jam, now, already.
 modo, only, just now.
 rursum or rursus, again.
 tanquam (tamquam), as if.
 valde, very, very-much.

quis, quæ, quid, who? which?
 quo, quâ, quo, with whom or which.
 multo, by much. *long*
 irâ, with anger.
 lamentis, with laments.
 a matre, by [his] mother.
 a venatione, from hunting.
 de venatione, [some] of the game.
 venâtum, to hunt, a-hunting.

ABLATIVE CASE.

41. In this list, the words *quo*, *multo*, *irā*, *lamentis*, *matre*, *venatione*, are in the Ablative Case. This is generally translated in English with the prepositions *by*, *from*, *in*, or *with*.

42. The Ablative is used after many of the Latin prepositions, as the object of several verbs, after a few adjectives (as *dignus*, *worthy*), and to tell the time *when*. After the Comparative degree, it generally means *than*.

43. The Ablative singular ends in one of the five vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*: most ablatives ending in *a* are feminine, and those ending in *o*, *u*, masculine or neuter. In the plural, it ends in *is* or *bus*, like the Dative.

It is common to mark *a* of the ablative with a circumflex; as, *e terrā*, *out-of the-earth*.

44. The word *venatum* is called the Supine of the verb *venor*, *I hunt*. It is used only after verbs of motion; and means what one is *going to do*.

VIII. *Jacob and Esau*.

Quum Isaācus jam senuisset, et factus-esset
had grown old had become
 cæcus,¹⁵ vocāvit Esāum filium suum majorem:
blind elder
 "Súmto"²⁸ inquit "pháretram, arcum et sagíttas;
take quiver arrows
 affer mihi, et para pulmentum, ut cómedam²⁷ et
bring prepare broth (or pottage) may-eat
 benedicam tibi³⁶ ántequam moriar." Esáus itaque
bless die
 profectus-est venátum. ✓
went-away

Rebecca audíerat Isaacum loquentem:³⁰ vocavit
had heard talking
 Jacóbum, et "Afferto" inquit "mihi duos hædos
bring two kids
 opímos; conficiam pulmentum, quo pater tuus valdè
fat will-make

delectátur; appónes ei³⁶ cibum, et bene precábitur
 is-pleased shall-set to-him food he-will-pray
 tibi." Itaque Jacobus ábiit, et áttulit matri duos
 for- went-away brought
 hædos; illa paravit seni³⁴ cibum quem nóverat
 old-man she-knew
 suavem esse paláto ejus. Deinde Jacobus áttulit
 sweet taste
 patri suo escam paratam a matre. Esaus autem
 dish prepared now
 pilósus erat, sed Jacobus lenis: mater ígitur indúerat
 hairy smooth had-put
 ei³⁶ vestes fratris; et aptáverat pellem hædi máni-
 clothes had-fitted skin hands
 bus³⁴ ejus et collo. Cui Isaacus dixit: "Quisnam es
 neck who
 tu?" Jacobus respondit: "Ego sum Esáus,
 primogénitus tuus: surge, et cómede de venatione
 first-born rise
 meâ."¹¹ Isaacus rursum: "Tu-ne es Esaus,¹⁵ primo-
 come nearer may-touch
 génitus meus? accéde propiùs, ut attractem te." Ille
 accessit ad patrem, qui dixit, "Vox quidem est
 came voice
 Jacobi;³⁸ sed manus sunt Esái." Tum Isaacus
 amplexátus-est Jacóbum, et antepósuit-eum fratri,³⁶
 embraced set-him-before
 et tribuit ei omnia bona primogéniti.

Non multo post, Esaus rédiit a venatióne, et ipse
 returned
 óbtulit patri pulmentum quod paráverat. Cui
 had
 Isaácus mirans dixit: "Quis est ergo ille qui modó
 wondering
 áttulit mihi cibum, et cui benedixi, tamquam primo-
 blessed
 génito?" Quod áúdiens Esaus édedit magnum
 hearing uttered great
 clamórem, et implévit domum lamentis; et, ardens
 cry filled house blazing
 irâ minabátur mortem Jacobo.³⁴
 threatened death

Lesson 11.

FIRST DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
NOMINATIVE.	puella, <i>girl</i> .	puellæ
GENITIVE.	puellæ	puellārum
DATIVE.	puellæ	puellis
ACCUSATIVE.	puellam	puellas
VOCATIVE.	puella	puellæ
ABLATIVE.	puellā	puellis

Decline in the same way, *ala*, wing (Table 1), *ara*, altar, *stella*, star, *terra*, earth or land.

45. There are five ways of inflecting Nouns in Latin. They are called Declensions; and are known by the ending of the genitive singular.

In the First Declension most of the nouns are Feminine, and end in *a*; the genitive singular, in *æ*.

46. There are six Cases, which have been already explained. They are generally arranged in this order: Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, Ablative. They are used thus:—

NOM. *puella saltat*, the girl dances; *puellæ saltant*, the girls dance.

GEN. *puellæ frater*, the girl's brother; *ludus puellarum*, the girls' game.

DAT. *da pomum puellæ*, give an apple to the girl.

ACC. *puellam* or *puellas vidi*, I saw a girl, or girls.

VOC. *da manum, parva puella*, give me your hand, little girl.

ABL. *mater ambulat cum filiabus suis et alterā puellā*, the mother is walking with her daughters and another girl.

47. A few words, like *filia*, daughter, have *abus* in the dative and ablative plural; *cum filiis suis* would mean *with her sons*.

48. The Latin prepositions *ad*, to, *ante*, before, *apud*, near, *circa*, around, *contra*, against, *inter*, among, *per*, through, *post*, after, *trans*, across, with several others, are followed by the Accusative.

49. The prepositions **a** or **ab**, *from, by*, **cum**, *with*, **e**, **ex**, *out-of*, **pro**, *for*, **sine**, *without*, with several others, are followed by the Ablative.

50. The preposition **in** with the accusative means *into*; with the ablative, it means *in* or *among*.

Lesson 12.

SECOND DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

SINGULAR.

NOM.	puer , <i>boy</i> .	liber , <i>book</i> .	equus , <i>horse</i> .	donum , <i>gift</i> .
GEN.	puēri	libri	equi	doni
DAT.	puēro	libro	equo	dono
ACC.	puērum	librum	equum	donum
VOC.	puer	liber	eque	donum
ABL.	puero	libro	equo	dono

PLURAL.

NOM.	puēri	libri	equi	dona
GEN.	puerōrum	librorum	equorum	donorum
DAT.	puēris	libris	equis	donis
ACC.	puēros	libros	equos	dona
VOC.	puēri	libri	equi	dona
ABL.	puēris	libris	equis	donis

51. Most nouns of the Second Declension, which end in **er** or **us** are Masculine (M.); those in **um** are Neuter (N.). The genitive singular ends in **i**.

The noun **vir**, *man*, is declined like **puer**. Most nouns ending in **er** are declined like **liber**.

52. All Latin nouns which end in **um** are neuter, and are declined like **donum**.

53. Nouns of the Second Declension ending in **us** are the only nouns in Latin that have a vocative different from the nominative. Almost all names of men are in this form.

Names which end in **ius**, like **Horatius**, *Horace*, have the vocative in **i**: as, **Horati**; also **filius**, *son*, and **meus**, *my* (31).

Lesson 13.

apud, <i>with, at, near.</i>	tres, tria, <i>three.</i>
donec, <i>until.</i>	diu, <i>a long time.</i>
atque, ac, <i>and.</i>	ec, <i>thither, there.</i>
ei, <i>to him.</i>	unde, <i>whence, from where.</i>
nec, <i>nor, and-not.</i>	ipse, ipsa, ipsum, <i>self (himself, &c.).</i>
iterum, <i>a second time.</i>	sibi, <i>to him (self), &c.</i>
confestim, <i>at-once.</i>	se, <i>himself, &c.</i>

54. There is no word in Latin for *yes* or *no*. Sometimes, instead of *yes*, we say *immo*, *nay indeed*, or *etiam*, *even so*; and for *no*, *minime*, *least-of-all*, or *non*, *not*. But generally, we answer a question by repeating the verb: as, *valet-ne?* *is he well?* *valet*, *yes (he is well)*. *erat-ne tecum?* *was he with you?* *non erat*, *no (he was not)*.

55. The syllable *-ne* (enclitic) is added to a word, when we ask a question to be answered *yes* or *no*. It is combined with *non*, *not*, and *nec*, *nor*, in such sentences as these: *nonne te vidi heri?* *did not I see you yesterday?* *mater tua domi est, necne?* *is your mother at home, or not?*

56. The word *ipse*, *self*, may agree with the subject or object of the verb in any person. Thus,

ipse ibi eram means *I myself (or I too) was there*.
ipse te nimium laudas, *you (yourself) praise yourself too much*.

57. The word *se* (or *sese*) *himself, herself, themselves*, is called a Reflective Pronoun. It means the same person as the subject of the sentence.

Thus, *audivit me sibi loquentem* *he heard me speak to him (himself)*: if I had been speaking to some one else, it would be *ei*, or some other word. In the sentence *ipse se laudat*, *he is praising himself*, *ipse* is nominative, and *se* accusative.

There is no nominative to the reflective pronoun; the only cases are, genitive *sui*, dative *sibi*, accusative and ablative *se*.

58. Such words as *and*, *if*, *but*, *though*, *nor*, which connect words or sentences together, are called **CONJUNCTIONS**.

IX. *Jacob and Rachel.*

Rebecca, timens dilecto filio suo,³⁴ "Fuge" inquit
 "fili mi";³¹ abi ad Labán^{um} avúnculum tuum, et
 commoráre apud eum, donec ira fratris tui defer-
 véscat."²⁷ Itaque Jacobus profectus-est in Mesopo-
 támiam. Et in itínere, pervénit ad quemdam locum,
 ubi fessus de viâ pernoctavit; suppósuit-que lápidem
 capiti³⁶ suo, et obdormivit. Et vidit in somnis
 scalam, innixam terræ,³⁴ quæ pertinébat ad cælum,
 atque ángelos Dei ascendéntes³⁰ et descendéntes.
 Et audivit Dominum dicentem sibi, "Ego sum
 Deus patris tui: dabo tibi et pósteris tuis terram cui
 incubas: noli timére;²⁹ ego favébo tibi; ero custos
 tuus, quòcumque perréxeris; et reducam te in
 pátriam; ac per te omnes orbis nationes bonis
 implebuntur." Tum Jacobus, expergefactus, adora-
 vit Dominum.

Ubi Jacobus pervénit in Mesopotamiam, vidit
 tres pécorum greges propter puteum cubántes,
 nam⁵⁸ ex eo puteo⁴⁹ greges solébat adaquári;²⁹
 et os putei clausum erat ingenti lápide.⁴¹ Jacobus
 accéssit eò, et dixit pastóribus,³⁴ "Fratres, unde

estis?" Qui responderunt, "Ex urbe Haran."
town
 Interrogavit iterum, "Nostis-ne Labanum?" Dix-
asked do-you-know
 erunt, "Novimus." "Valet-ne?" "Valet," inquit;
we-know is-he-well
 "ecce, Rachel filia ejus venit cum grege suo."
daughter comes

Dum Jacobus ita loquitur cum pastoribus, Rachel
speaks
 filia Labani venit cum pecore paterno; nam ipsa ⁵⁶
father's
 pascēbat gregem. Confestim Jacobus, videns
pastured seeing
 cognatam suam, amovit lapidem ab ore putei.
cousin took-off mouth
 "Ego sum" inquit "filius Rebeckæ." Et osculatus-
he-kissed
 est eam. Rachel, festinans, nuntiavit patri suo,
hastening told
 qui agnovit filium sororis ³⁸ suæ, dedit-que ei
knew sister's gave him
 Rachēlem in matrimōnium, cum sorore ejus Leā.

Jacobus diu commoratus-est apud Labanum:
staid
 intērea mirè auxit rem suam; et factus-est dives.¹⁶
meanwhile wonderfully increased property became rich
 Longo post tempore, metuens invidiam Labani,
long after time fearing jealousy
 rediit in patriam suam, cum duabus uxoribus, et
returned country two wives
 filiis, et camelis, omnibusque pecoribus.

Extimescēbat autem iram fratris sui: et, ut placaret
dreaded anger might-appease
 ānimum ejus, præmisit ad eum nuntios, qui offerrent
mind sent-forward messengers might-offer
 ei mūnera. Esais, mitigatus, occurrit obviam Jacobo
gifts made gentle ran-up to-meet
 advenienti: insiluit in collum ejus, flens-que oscula-
coming leaped upon neck weeping
 tus-est eum, nec quicquam ei ³⁶ nocuit.
at-all harmed

Lesson 14.

noster, nostra, nostrum, <i>our</i> .	enim, <i>for</i> .
procul, <i>far-away</i> .	potius, <i>rather</i> .
quomodo, <i>how</i> .	præ, <i>before, by reason of</i> .
iste, ista, istud, <i>that (yonder or yours)</i> .	postea, <i>afterwards</i> .
quidam, quædam, quoddam, <i>a-certain, an, whether</i> .	

ADVERBS.

59. In this list, the words **procul**, **postea**, **potius**, **quomodo**, are called **ADVERBS**. They are said to qualify the verb of the sentence where they belong; that is, they show how its meaning is to be taken.

If I say, **procul stabat, sed postea accessit**, *he stood a great way off; but afterwards he came up*, **procul** qualifies **stabat**, and **postea** qualifies **accessit**.

60. Such words as **nunc**, *now*, **tum**, *then*, **mox**, *presently*, are called adverbs of Time; **hic**, *here*, **ibi**, *there*, are adverbs of Place; **quomodo**, *how*, **sic** or **ita**, *so*, are adverbs of Manner; **cur**, *why*, **ubi**, *where*, are Relative or Interrogative adverbs.

61. Adverbs are very often made from Adjectives by a change in the ending: as, **bene**, *well*, **fortiter**, *bravely*, from **bonus**, *good*, **fortis**, *brave*.

The accusative or ablative neuter of some adjectives is used as an adverb without any change: as, **multum**, *much*; **vero**, *truly*, or *but*.

It is common to distinguish Adverbs from other words of the same spelling by a grave accent: as, **multū**, **verò**.

62. Adverbs sometimes qualify adjectives or other adverbs. If I say, "It is very true; he did it perfectly well," the adverb *very* qualifies *true*; *well* qualifies *did*, and *perfectly* qualifies *well*.

63. The Adverb, in Latin, is generally put directly before the word which it qualifies: as, **non hic erat**, *he was not here*; **statim venit**, *he came soon*.

X. *Joseph and his Brothers.*

Jacóbus habuit duódecim filios, inter quos erat
had twelve
 Joséphus. Hunc pater amabat præ céteris,⁴⁴ et
him loved before the-rest
 dedit ei⁸⁴ togam textam⁸⁰ e filis varii colóris. Et
gave coat woven threads various color
 Josephus narravit frátribus suis duplex somnium,
told double dream
 quo⁴¹ futura⁸⁰ ejus magnitúdo portendebatur.
future greatness was-shown
 "Ligabámus" inquit "simul manípulos in agro: et
were-binding together sheaves field
 ecce,⁸³ manípulus meus surrexit et stetit rectus;
rose-up stood upright
 vestri autem manípuli, circumstantes,⁸⁰ veneraban-
standing-round revered
 tur meum. Postea vidi in somnis solem, lunam et
saw sleep sun, moon
 úndecim stellas adorantes³⁰ me." Cui fratres
eleven stars worshipping
 respondérunt, "Num¹² tu eris rex¹⁵ noster? Num
king
 subjiemur ditióni tuæ?" Fratres ígitur invidébant
shall-we-be-subject rule envied
 ei;³⁶ at pater rem tácitus considerábat.
silent considered

Quâdam die fratres Joséphi pascébant greges pro-
were-feeding
 cul, ipse autem remánserat domi. Jacóbus misit eum
had-staid sent
 ad fratres, ut cognósceret²⁷ quómo se habérent.
might-learn they-fared
 Qui, videntes eum venientem, consilium cepérunt
seeing coming counsel took
 ejus occidendi: "Ecce" inquiunt "somniator
him of-killing dreamer
 venit; occidámus²⁷ eum, et projiciámus in pútem:
kill cast well
 dicémus patri³⁴ fera devorávit Joséphum; tunc
will-say wild-beast has-devoured
 apparebit quid isti³⁶ prosint somnia."
will-appear him profit

Ruben, qui erat natu-maximus, deterruit fratres
 a tanto scélere: "Nolíte" inquit "interficere"²⁰
 so-great crime do-not kill
 púerum; est enim frater¹⁵ noster; demíttite eum
 let-down
 potiùs in hanc foveam." Erat¹⁶ autem ei in ánimo,
 pit mind
 liberare²⁰ Joséphum ex eorum mánibus, et ipsum
 to-free hands
 extráhere e foveâ,⁴⁹ atque ad patrem redúcere.
 draw-out lead-back

Ubi Joséphus pervénit ad fratres suos, detraxérunt
 came pulled-off
 ei togam quâ indútus erat, et detrusérunt eum in⁵⁰
 clad thrust
 foveam, Deinde, quum consedisent ad sumendum
 had-sat-down take
 cibum, conspexérunt mercatóres, qui petébant
 food they-saw traders were-going-to
 Ægyptum cum camélis portántibus³⁰ vária arómata.
 carrying various spices
 Venit eis in mentem Josephum véndere illis merca-
 mind to-sell
 tóribus: qui emérunt Josephum viginti nummis
 bought for-twenty coins
 argénteis, eum-que deduxérunt in Ægyptum.
 of-silver brought

Tunc fratres Josephi tinxérunt togam ejus in
 stained
 sanguine hædi quem occiderant, et misérunt eam
 blood kid had-killed sent
 ad patrem cum his verbis: "Invénimus hanc togam;
 we-found
 vide an toga filii tui sit." Quam quum agnovisset,
 see he-knew
 pater exclamávit: "Toga filii³⁸ mei est: fera
 cried-out wild-beast
 ferocíssima devoravit Josephum." Et Jacobus
 most-fierce has-devoured
 noluit accípere consolatiónem; dixit-que, "Ego
 would-not receive comfort
 descendam mærens cum filio meo in sepulcrum."
 will-go-down mourning tomb.

Lesson 15.

annus , i, m., <i>year</i> .	duo , duæ, duo, <i>two</i> .
somnus , i, m., <i>sleep</i> .	ambo , ambæ, ambo, <i>both</i> .
gemma , æ, f., <i>bud</i> .	bonus , bona, bonum, <i>good</i> .
uva , æ, f., <i>grape</i> .	pauci , paucæ, pauca, <i>few</i> .
poculum , i, n., <i>cup</i> .	pristinus , a, um, <i>former</i> .
idem , eādem, idem, <i>the same</i> .	oblitus , a, um, <i>forgetful</i> .
alter , altera, alterum, <i>the other</i> .	parātus , a, um, <i>ready, prepared</i> .

ADJECTIVES. I.

Decline **annus** and **somnus** like **equus**; **poculum** like **donum** (Lesson 12); **uva** and **gemma**, like **puella** (Lesson 11).

Learn the declension of **bonus**, **solus**, **miser**, **ater**, Table 3.

64. Almost all Adjectives, and all Participles, ending in **us**, are declined like **bonus**. These are called Adjectives of the First and Second Declension.

65. These six — **alius**, *other* (N. **aliud**), **nullus**, *no one*, **solus**, *only*, **totus**, *whole*, **ullus**, *any*, **unus**, *one* — have the genitive singular in **iūs**, and the dative in **i**, in all the genders; also, **alter**, *other*, **uter**, *either*, **neuter**, *neither*.

66. An Adjective is put in the same Gender, Number, and Case as the noun it belongs to. This is called AGREEMENT.

XI. *Joseph in Prison.*

Paucos post annos, Josēphus, accusātus ab uxōre
accused wife
 Putīpharis heri sui, conjectus-est in ⁵⁰ cárcerem.
master was-cast prison
 Erant in eodem carcere duo ministri regis Pharaónis :
servants king
 alter præerat pincérnis,³³ alter pistóribus. Utrique
one was-chief-of butlers other bakers to-each
 eādem nocte obvénit somnium; et ambo præ
night came dream
 formíidine mæsti erant. Quos quum Josephus mane ⁴¹
fear sad in-the-morning
 animadvertisset, interrogavit, "Quænam est causa
had-noticed asked what reason
 mæstitiæ vestræ? narráte mihī ³⁴ somnia vestra."
sadness tell

Tum prior sic expósuit somnium : " Vidi in somno
first set-forth I-saw
 vitem in quâ erant tres pálmities ; paulátim ⁵⁰
vine branches by-degrees
 proutilit gemmas ; deinde flores erupérunt, ac postea
produced then flowers burst-out
 uvæ maturuérunt ; et expressi uvas in póculum
ripened I-pressed cup
 Pharaonis, ei-que porrexi. " Bono sis animo " ⁴¹ in-
held-out courage
 quit Joséphus ; " post tres dies Pharao te restituet in
will-restore
 gradum prístinum ; rogo ut tunc memíneris mei. "

Alter quoque narravit somnium : " Gestábam in
was-carrying on
 cápite tria canistra, in quibus erant liba, quália
head baskets cakes such-as
 pistóres solent conficere. ⁵⁰ Ecce autem aves circum
are-wont to-make birds about
 volitábant, ²¹ et liba ista comedébant. " Cui Jose-
flew¹ ate
 phus : " Hæc est interpretatio istius somnii : tria
meaning
 canistra sunt tres dies ; quibus elapsis, Pharao te
being-spent
 fériet secúri, ⁴¹ et aves carne ⁴² tuâ vescentur. "

Die ⁴² tértio, qui dies natális Pharaonis erat,
birthday
 spléndidum convívium parátum-est. Et rex remi-
splendid feast was-prepared calls-
 niscitur ministrórum ³⁹ suorum qui erant in cárcere.
to-mind
 Restituit ígitur præfecto ³⁴ pincernarum prístinum
restored chief
 munus ; álterum verò ⁶¹ secúri percussit. Ita res
office struck
 sómnum comprobavit. Tamen præfectus pincer-
proved yet
 narum oblitus-est Josephi, ³⁹ nec ejus in se mériti ⁸⁰
forgot nor service
 postea recordatus-est.
remembered

Lesson 16.

septem, seven.

idem, eādem, idem, the same.

eōdem eādem, eōdem (abl.).

nemo, no one.

uter, utra, utrum, which (of two).

uterque (65), each, both.

quisquam, quidquam, any.

certe, surely.

enim, for.

quare, wherefore.

nōx, presently.

collum, i, n., neck.

cura, æ, f., care.

vacca, æ, f., cow.

VERB FORMS.

Learn the Conjugation of amo (Table 7).

67. The endings of the Present, Imperfect, and Future, of the Active and Passive Voice, are these : —

	ACTIVE.		PASSIVE.	
	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1st Person.	o or m	mus	x (ar, er, or)	mur
2d Person.	s (as, es, is)	tis	ris or re	mīni
3d Person.	t (at, et, it)	nt	tur	ntur

The vowel before the ending is called the Connecting Vowel : it may be a, e, or i ; but in the third person plural i is changed to u. These endings are seen in the following examples : —

amat patrem, he loves his father ; amātur a patre, he is loved by his father.

urbem regit, he rules the city ; urbs regitur, the city is ruled.

fruges sumunt, they take the crops ; fruges sumuntur, the crops are taken.

68. For the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect, Passive, the tenses of *esse*, to be, are used, with a Participle ending in *tus* or *sus* (64) ; as,

amatus est, he was loved ; jussi sunt, they were ordered.

amata erat, she had been loved ; capti erimus, we shall have been taken ; fixum est, it was fixed (x=es).

69. Many verbs which are active in English have, in Latin, the form of passive verbs, and are called Deponents ; as, sequitur, he follows ; nascitur, it grows.

Several deponents have their object in the ablative ; as, fungor officio, I perform my duty ; vescitur carne, he feeds on flesh.

XII. *Pharaoh's Dreams.*

Post biennium, rex ipse⁶⁶ habuit sômnium.
two-years had
 Videbatur sibi adstare Nilo³⁶ flûmini; et ecce³³
seemed stand-near river
 emergébant de flûmine septem vaccæ pingues,
came-forth cows fat
 quæ pascebantur⁶⁹ in arvo. Deinde septem aliæ
grazed meadow
 vaccæ macilentæ⁶⁶ exiérunt ex eodem flûmine,
lean went-out
 quæ devorârunt prióres.
devoured former

Pharao, experrectus, rursum dormívit, et alterum
being-roused slept
 habuit sômnium. Septem spicæ plenæ⁶⁶ enasce-
ears full grew
 bantur⁶⁹ in uno culmo, aliæ-que tótidem exíles
stalk thin
 succrescébant, et spicas plenas consumpsérunt.

Ubi illuxit, Pharao perturbátus convocavit omnes
it-grew-light troubled called-together
 intérpretes ac divínos, et narravit somnia; at nemo
interpreters prophets told
 ea interpretari⁶⁹ potuit. Deinde præfectus pincerná-
interpret could
 rum dixit regi:³⁴ "Confiteor⁶⁹ peccátum meum;
I-confess fault
 quum ego et præfectus pistórum in cárcere essé-
 mus, uterque somniavimus eâdem nocte.⁴² Erat¹⁶
dreamed
 ibi puer Hebræus, qui nobis sapienter interpretatus-
wisely interpreted
 est somnia; res enim interpretationem comprobavit."
proved

Rex accessívit Joséphum, ei-que narravit utrum-
summoned
 que sômnium. Tum Josephus Pharaoni "Duplex"
double
 inquit "sômnium unam et eamdem rem significat.
signifies

Septem vaccæ pingues, et septem spicæ plenæ,
 sunt septem anni ubertatis mox ventūræ; septem
of-plenty to-come
 verò vaccæ macilentæ et septem spicæ exiles sunt
 tótidem anni famis, quæ ubertatem secutura-est.⁸⁰
of-famine will-follow

Itaque, rex,³¹ præfice²⁸ toti⁶⁵ Ægypto³⁶ virum
appoint
 sapientem et industrium, qui partem frugum
wise diligent part of-the-crops
 recóndat in hórreis públicis, servet-que diligenter
may-lay-up barns public may-keep diligently
 in subsidium famis secuturæ.”³⁰
for help that-will-follow

Regi³⁶ placuit consilium: quare dixit Josépho:
pleased counsel
 “Num¹⁹ quisquam est in Ægypto te⁴² sapiéntior?
wiser
 nemo certè fungétur⁶⁹ meliùs isto múnere.⁴⁸ En,³³
will-perform better office
 tibi trado curam regni mei.” Tum detraxit de
I-give kingdom took-off
 manu suâ ánnulum, et Joséphi digito³⁶ impósuit;
hand ring finger placed
 induit ei vestem byssinam; collo³⁶ torquem
put-on robe of-fine-cotton chain
 aúreum⁶⁶ circúmdedit; eum-que in curru suo
of-gold put-around chariot
 secundum collocavit.
second set

Joséphus erat triginta annos natus,^a quum summam
thirty chief
 potestátem a rege⁴⁹ accépit.
power received

^a “Joséph was thirty years old:” literally, had been born thirty years (68, 69).

Lesson 17.

THIRD DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

SINGULAR.

<i>honor, M.</i>	<i>man, C.</i>	<i>city, F.</i>	<i>guide, C.</i>	<i>ship, F.</i>
N. honor	homo	urbs	dux	navis
G. honoris	hominis	urbis	ducis	navis
D. honori	homini	urbi	duci	navi
Ac. honorem	hominem	urbem	ducem	navem (im)
V. honor	homo	urbs	dux	navis
Ab. honore	homine	urbe	duce	nave (i)

PLURAL.

N. honores	homines	urbes	duces	naves
G. honorum	hominum	urbium	ducum	navium
D. honoribus	hominibus	urbibus	ducibus	navibus
Ac. honores	homines	urbes	duces	naves (is)
V. honores	homines	urbes	duces	naves
Ab. honoribus	hominibus	urbibus	ducibus	navibus

Practise the examples of the Third Declension in Table 1.

70. In the Third Declension, the genitive singular ends in **is**; the dative, **i**; accusative, **em**; ablative, **e**. These endings are added to the Stem. In the Plural, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike.

71. The Stem of most nouns of the Third Declension ends in a consonant; and in masculine or feminine nouns (except those in **l**, **n**, or **r**), the nominative is formed from it, as in **urbs**, by adding **s**.

In the word **honor**, the nominative is the same as the stem; in **dux**, the stem ends in **c**, which is joined to **s** in the nominative, making **x** (**cs**); in **setas**, **setatis**, it ends in **t**, which is dropped before **s**; in **navis**, it ends in **i**, which is dropped before **e** in some of the cases.

72. Nouns like **dux**, **guide**, and **homo** (which means *a human being*, either male or female), are said to be of Common Gender.

Lesson 18.

FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS OF NOUNS.

SINGULAR.

<i>fruit, M.</i>	<i>needle, F.</i>	<i>knee, N.</i>	<i>house, F.</i>	<i>thing, F.</i>
N. fructus	acus	genu	domus	res
G. fructus	acus	genu (us)	domus (i)	rei
D. fructui	acui	genu	domui	rei
Ac. fructum	acum	genu	domum	rem
V. fructus	acus	genu	domus	res
Ab. fructu	acu	genu	domo	re

PLURAL.

N. fructus	acus	genua	domus	res
G. fructuum	acuum	genuum	domorum	rerum
D. fructibus	acūbus	genibus	domibus	rebus
Ac. fructus	acus	genua	domos	res
V. fructus	acus	genua	domus	res
Ab. fructibus	acūbus	genibus	domibus	rebus

73. In these examples, *fructus*, *acus*, *domus*, and *genu* are of the Fourth Declension. Most nouns of this declension are formed from verbs; and are rarely used except in the nominative, accusative, or ablative singular. The genitive ends in *us* (old form *uis*); dative in *ui* (old form *u*).

74. In the word *domus*, *house* or *home*, several of the cases are like the second declension: *domi* (genitive singular), *at home*, *domum*, *towards home*; *domo*, *from home*.

The word *domi* is sometimes said to be in the Locative form, which means *the place where*. In the singular of the Second Declension, this is the same as the Genitive; in the Plural and in the other Declensions, it is generally like the Dative: as, *Romæ*, *at Rome*; *Corinthi*, *at Corinth*; *Tiburi* (sometimes *Tibure*), *at Tibur*; *Athenis*, *at Athens*. The Locative form is used only with the names of towns or small islands, and a very few other words, as in *domi*, *at home*, *ruri*, *in the country*.

75. Most nouns of the Fifth Declension end in *ies*, and all but *dies* are feminine: only *dies* and *res* have the plural complete. The genitive singular ends in *ei*.

Lesson 19.

regio, ōnis, f., <i>country</i> .	quoque, <i>also</i> .
obseas, idis, c., <i>hostage</i> .	parum, <i>not, not enough</i> .
os, oris, n., <i>mouth</i> .	huc, <i>hither</i> .
frater, fratris, m., <i>brother</i> .	eōdem, <i>to the same place</i> .
pater, patris, m., <i>father</i> .	præter, <i>besides, except</i> .
superstes, <i>surviving (survivor)</i> .	omnis, omne, <i>all</i> .

Decline, in this list, the nouns of the Third Declension.

Decline the adjective *omnis* like *facilis* (Table 3); and *superstes* like *sospes* (Table 4).

76. Many adjectives are declined like nouns of the Third Declension. Thus *omnis* (m. and f.), *all*, is declined like *avis*; and *omne* (n.), like *rete* (Table 1, vowel-stems); and *superstes*, like *ætas* (Table 1, consonant-stems).

77. Adjectives in Latin are very often used as nouns. Thus *superstes* (*surviving*) means *a survivor*; *amicus* (*friendly*) means *a friend*; *omnes* (pl.) means *all persons* or *everybody*; *omnia* (n. pl.) means *all things* or *every thing*.

78. If I say, "*Who is there?*" this is a Direct Question; and the sentence is called an Interrogative Sentence.

If I say, "*I do not know who is there,*" the same words are called an Indirect Question; and that part of the sentence is called an Interrogative Clause. An Indirect Question is a clause which tells what was or might be asked.

The verb of an Indirect Question in Latin is in the Subjunctive Mood.

XIII. *Jacob's Sons in Egypt.*

Per septem annos ubertatis, Josëphus congregavit
heaped-up
 máximam fruménti cópiam; et ubi secúta-est inó-
very-great plenty scar-
 pia septem annorum, apérui horrea, et frumentum
city opened barns
 véndebat. Ex aliis quoque regiónibus hómines
sold

conveniébant in Ægyptum, ad emendum cibum.
thronged buy
 Et inter eos eódem sunt-profecti decem fratres Joséphi;
went ten
 sed pater retinuit domi mínimum-natu,
kept youngest
 Benjamínus. Et agnóvit eos Joséphus, nec ipse⁶⁶
knew
 ab iis est-cógnitus.⁶⁸
was-known

Noluit autem indicáre statim quis esset,⁷⁸ sed
would-not declare
 interrogavit tamquam alienos:⁷⁷ "Unde venistis, et
asked as-if strangers come-you
 quo consílio?" Qui respondérunt, "Profecti-sumus
design
 e regione Canaan, ut emamus frumentum." "Non
 est ita" inquit Joséphus, "sed vultis explorare urbes
you-wish spy-out
 nostras, et loca Ægypti parum munita." At illi
places fortified
 "Mínimè"⁸⁴ inquiunt; "nihil mali meditamur;⁶⁹
evil we-intend
 duódecim fratres sumus; mínimus retentus-est domi⁷⁴
twelve kept-back
 a patre; alius verò non⁶³ súperest."
survives

Joséphum angébat quòd Benjamínus non áderat
it-displeased
 cum céteris. Quare dixit: "Expériar⁶⁹ an verum
others will-try truth
 dicátis;⁷⁸ máneat unus e vobis obses apud me, dum
you-say let-one-stay till
 huc adducatur²⁷ frater vester mínimus: céteri abíte
be-brought go-away
 cum frumento." Tunc cœpérunt inter se dicere:
began among
 "Méritò hæc pátimur;⁶⁹ crudéles fúimus in fratrem
deservedly we-suffer cruel to
 nostrum; nunc pœnam istíus⁶⁶ scéleris lúimus."
penalty crime pay
 Putábant hæc verba non intélligi a Josépho, quia
thought words understood

per interpretem cum eis locutus-erat. Ipse autem
had-spoken
 avertit se parumper, et flevit.
turned-away a-little wept

Josephus jussit fratrum saccos impleri tritico, et
ordered bags to-be-filled with-wheat
 pecuniam quam attulerant repóni in ore saccorum;
money had-brought put back
 áddidit insuper cibaria in viam.
added besides food for way

Deinde dimisit eos, præter Simeónem, quem
sent-away
 retinuit óbsidem. Itaque profecti-sunt fratres Jose-
kept
 phi, et quum venissent ad patrem, narraverunt ei
had-come
 omnia quæ sibi acciderant. Jácóbus, ut audívit
had-happened heard
 Benjamínnum arcessi a præfecto Ægypti, cum
to-be-called
 gémitu questus-est: "Simeon retentus-est ⁶⁸ in
groan complained
 Ægypto; Benjamínnum vultis abdúcere; hæc omnia
wish take-away
 mala in me recidérunt; Benjamínnum non dimittam;
fall-back will-let-go
 nam, si quid ei adversi acciderit in viâ, non pótero
mischief happen can
 ei supérstes vívere, sed dolóre oppressus móriar."
live crushed shall-die

Lesson 20.

munus, ōris, N., gift.

senex, senis, M., old-man.

facies, ēi, F., face.

fides, ēi, F., faith.

mors, mortis, F., death.

prior, prius, former.

major, majus, greater.

salvus, a, um, well, in health.

sine, without.

tandem, at length.

quoniam, since.

ne, lest, so-that-not.

forte, perhaps.

adhuc, yet, still.

quia, because.

quam, than.

insuper, besides.

nequid, and not yet.

longe, far.

tute, you yourself.

COMPARISON.

Decline the nouns, in this list, of the Third and Fifth Declensions: also the Comparatives prior and major like *altior*, Table 4.

79. The Comparative of adjectives in Latin ends in *ior* (M., F.), and *ius* (N.); the Superlative ends in *imus* (generally *issimus*). These endings are added to the Stem: as, in *carus*, *carior*, *carissimus*, *dear*, *dearer*, *dearest*; *lævis*, *levior*, *levissimus*, *light*, *lighter*, *lightest*; *potens*, *potentior*, *potentissimus*, *powerful*, *more and most powerful*.

80. Other examples of comparison are: —

miser, *miserior*, *miserrimus*, *wretched*, *more and most wretched*;
facilis, *facilior*, *facillimus*, *easy*, *easier*, *easiest*;
bonus, *melior*, *optimus*, *good*, *better*, *best*;
malus, *pejor*, *pessimus*, *bad*, *worse*, *worst*;
magnus, *major*, *maximus*, *great*, *greater*, *greatest*;
parvus, *minor*, *minimus*, *small*, *smaller*, *smallest*.

In the comparatives *major*, *greater*, and *pejor*, *worse*, the letter *j* is considered the same as *i*.

81. Adverbs are compared nearly like Adjectives: as, from *carus*: *care*, *dearly*, *carius*, *carissime*;
miser: *misere* (or *miseriter*), *wretchedly*, *miserius*, *miserrime*;
levis: *leviter*, *lightly*, *levius*, *levissime*;
bonus: *bene*, *melius*, *optime*, *well*, *better*, *best*.

82. The Comparative sometimes has the meaning of *rather* or *too much*, and the Superlative, of *very*: thus *propior* is *rather near*, or *too near*; and *proximus*, *very near*; *quam proximus*, *as near as possible*.

XIV. *The Second Journey to Egypt.*

Postquam consumpti-sunt cibi quos attulerant,
were-consumed had-brought
 Jacóbus iterum misit filios in Ægyptum: qui
sent
 respondérunt, "Non póssumus adire præfectum
can go-to governor
 Ægypti sine Beniamino: ⁴⁹ ipse enim jussit illum
ordered

ad se addúci. Tandem victus pater ánnuit: "Quó-
to-be-brought overcome consented
 niam necesse est," inquit, "proficiscatur²⁷ Benja-
necessary let-go
 minus vobiscum; deferte²⁸ viro³⁴ múnera et duplum
carry double
 prétium ne forte erróre factum-sit ut vobis red-
price lest mistake happened was-
 derétur prior pecúnia."

Nunciatum est Josépho eosdem viros advenisse,
was-told had-come
 et cum eis párvulum fratrem: et iussit eos introduci
little to-be-led-in
 domum suam, et lautum parari convivium; et
splendid prepared feast
 Simeonem, qui retentus-fúerat jubet ad eos reduci.
kept orders brought-back
 Deinde ingressus-est in conclave⁵⁰ ubi fratres eum
entered chamber
 exspectabant, et clementer⁵⁹ eos salutavit; interro-
waited-for kindly saluted
 gavitque, "Salvus-ne⁵⁵ est senex pater vester?
 vivit-ne adhuc?" Qui responderunt, "Salvus est⁵⁴
 pater noster; vivit adhuc." Ille autem, conjectis in
having-cast
 Benjamínus óculis, dixit, "Iste est frater vester
eyes
 mínimus, qui domi remánserat apud patrem?" et
 rursus; "Deus sit²⁷ tibi propitius, fili mi." Et ábiit
favorable went-away
 festinans, quia commótus-erat ánimo, et lacrimavit.

Mox, lotâ facie, regressus continuit se, et iussit
hastening disturbed mind wept
washed returning restrained
 appóni cibos. Tum distribuit escam unicuique fra-
to-be-set distributed to-each
 trum suorum; sed pars Benjamini erat quintuplo
share five-times
 major quàm ceterórum. Peracto convívio, Josephus
others finished
 dat negotium dispensatóri, ut saccos eorum ímpleat
gives business steward bags fill

frumento, pecuniamque simul repónat, et insuper
put-back besides
 póculum suum argenteum in sacco Beniamini re-
cup of-silver
 cóndat. Ille diligenter facit quod erat imperatum.
hide diligently ordered

Quum fratres sese in viam dedissent, necdum
journey had-given
 procul ab urbe essent, vocavit dispensatorem domûs
called
 suæ, ei-que dixit, "Perséquere viros, et ubi eos
pursue
 assecutus-fúeris, dícito *Quare*⁶⁰ *injuriam pro*
have-overtaken say wrong
bonis rependistis? subripuistis póculum argenteum,
have-paid have-stolen
*quo*⁴¹ *dóminus meus útitur: improbè fecistis.'*
uses wrong

Dipensátor mandata perfécit; ad eos celériter con-
orders fulfilled swiftly has-
 tendit; furtum exprobravit; rei³⁸ indignitatem ex-
tened theft charged unworthiness set-
 pósuit.
forth

Fratres Josephi respondérunt, "Istud scéleris
foreign as know brought-back
 longè a nobis aliénum est; ut tute scis, retúlimus
found so-much
 bonâ fide pecuniam in saccis repertam; tantum
is-far have-stolen
 abest ut furati-simus póculum dómini tui, apud
discovered be-pun-
 quem furtum deprehensum fúerit, is morte multé-
 tur."²⁷ Continuò depónunt saccos et apériunt;
ished at-once lay-down open
 quos ille scrutatus,⁶⁹ invenit póculum in Beniamini
having-searched found
 sacco.

Lesson 21.

ante . . . quam, <i>before.</i>	propius, <i>nearer.</i>
aut, <i>or.</i>	quasi, <i>as if.</i>
demum, <i>at last.</i>	satis, <i>enough.</i>
interea, <i>in the mean time.</i>	unice, <i>especially.</i>
nequāquam, <i>by no means.</i>	vix, <i>scarcely.</i>
nisi, <i>unless.</i>	dignus, a, um, <i>worthy.</i>
primum, <i>first; primo, at first.</i>	liber, libera, liberum, <i>free.</i>

COMPOUNDS OF *esse*, *to be*.

83. The verb *posse* (*potis esse*), *to be able*, is inflected nearly like *esse*:

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	FUTURE.
possum possūmus	potēram poterāmus	potēro poterīmus
potes potestis	potēras poterātis	potēris poterītis
potest possunt	potērat potērant	potērit potērunt

PERF. potui PLUP. potuēram FUT. PERF. potuēro. (25.)

SUBJ. PRES. possim IMP. possem.

PERF. potuērim PLUP. potuīsem.

INFINITIVE. *posse*, *to be able*; *potuisse*, *to have been able*.

PARTICIPLE. *potens*, *potentis*, *able or powerful*.

Decline *potens* like *amans* (Table 4).

84. The verb *esse* is compounded also with the prepositions *ab*, *ad*, *de*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *præ*, *pro*, *sub*, *super*.

Thus the verb *prodesse*, *to benefit*, is inflected like *esse*, with *pro* (or *prod*) before it:

PRES. *prosum*, *prodes*, *prodest*, *prosumus*, *prodestis*, *prosunt*.

IMPERF. *prodēram* FUT. *prodēro*.

PERF. *profui* PLUP. *profuēram* FUT. PERF. *profuēro*. (25.)

SUBJ. PRES. *prosim* IMPERF. *prodessem*.

PERF. *profuērim* PLUP. *profuīsem*.

INFIN. *prodesse*, *profuisse* FUT.-PARTICIPLE. *profuturus*.

All these compounds except *abesse* are followed by the Dative: *as, adēro tibi, I will be near you; profuit mihi, he helped me.*

The adjectives *absens*, *absent*, *præsens*, *present*, are used as participles of *absum* and *adsum*.

xv. *Joseph declares himself.*

Tunc fratres Joséphi, mærore⁴¹ oppressi, rever-
grief cast-down
 tuntur⁶⁰ in urbem. Adducti ad Joséphum, sese⁵⁷
return brought
 abjecerunt ad pedes ejus. Quibus ille, "Quómodo"
threw feet to-whom
 inquit "potuistis hoc scelus admittere?"⁵⁹ Judas
commit
 respondit, "Fateor; res est manifesta; nec audémus
confess plain dare
 pétère véniam, aut sperare; omnes érimus servi."
to-ask favor to-hope slaves
 "Nequáquam," ait Josephus: "Sed ille apud quem
 inventum est póculum erit mihi servus; vos autem
found
 abíte⁵⁸ líberi ad patrem vestrum."

Deinde Judas, propíus accédens ad Joséphum,
approaching
 "Te oro" inquit "ut bonâ cum veniâ me audias.²⁷
 Pater noster únicè díligit púerum: primò nolébat
loves refused
 eum dimittere:⁵⁰ non pótui id ab eo impetrare, nisi
let-go obtain
 postquam spoñdi eum tutum ab omni perículo
pledged safe anger
 fore.⁵⁹ Si rediérimus ad patrem sine púero, ille
return
 mærore confectus moriétur. Te oro atque óbsecro,
grief worn-out beseech
 ut sinas púerum abire, meque pro eo addícas in
permit for bind
 servitútem: ego pœnam quâ⁴⁹ dignus est mihi sumo,
slavery take
 et exsolvam."

Interea Josephus vix⁵⁹ se continére póterat:
will-pay restrain
 quare jussit omnes Ægyptios discédere. Tum
depart
 flens, magnâ voce⁴¹ dixit "Ego sum Joséphus;
weeping voice

vivit-ne adhuc pater meus? Non póterant re-
spondére fratres ejus, nímio timore perturbati.

Quibus³⁴ ille amíccē "Accédite"²⁸ inquit "ad me:
ego sum Josephus frater vester, quem vendidistis

mercatoribus euntibus in Ægyptum. Nolíte timére:
Dei providentiâ id factum-est, ut ego saluti vestræ

consúlerem."

Hæc locútus, Josephus complexus-est Benjamí-
num, fratrem suum; deinde céteros quoque fratres

lácrimans osculatus-est. Tum demum illi cum eo
fidenter⁵⁹ locuti-sunt. Quibus Josephus "Ite" in-
quit: "properate ad patrem meum, ei-que nuntiate

filium suum vívere,"²⁹ et apud Pharaonem plurimam
potentiam habére; et persuadéte ei ut in Ægyptum

cum omni familiâ cómmigret."

Ita festinantes reversi-sunt ad patrem, ei-que
nuntiavérunt, Josephum vivere, et príncipem esse

totius Ægypti. Ad quem nuntium, Jacobus, quasi
e gravi somno experrectus, obstúpuit; nec primùm

filiis rem narrántibus fidem adhibuit. Sed post-
quam vidit plaustra et dona sibi⁵⁷ a Josepho missa,

recepit ánimum: et "Mihi satis est" inquit "si vivit
adhuc Josephus meus: ibo et vidébo eum ante

quám moriar."

Ita festinantes reversi-sunt ad patrem, ei-que
nuntiavérunt, Josephum vivere, et príncipem esse

totius Ægypti. Ad quem nuntium, Jacobus, quasi
e gravi somno experrectus, obstúpuit; nec primùm

filiis rem narrántibus fidem adhibuit. Sed post-
quam vidit plaustra et dona sibi⁵⁷ a Josepho missa,

recepit ánimum: et "Mihi satis est" inquit "si vivit
adhuc Josephus meus: ibo et vidébo eum ante

quám moriar."

Ita festinantes reversi-sunt ad patrem, ei-que
nuntiavérunt, Josephum vivere, et príncipem esse

totius Ægypti. Ad quem nuntium, Jacobus, quasi
e gravi somno experrectus, obstúpuit; nec primùm

filiis rem narrántibus fidem adhibuit. Sed post-
quam vidit plaustra et dona sibi⁵⁷ a Josepho missa,

recepit ánimum: et "Mihi satis est" inquit "si vivit
adhuc Josephus meus: ibo et vidébo eum ante

quám moriar."

rever:

sese:

modo:

Judas:

émus:

re

rvi:

dave

uac

item

im,

S.:

hac

ad

ist

o

:

Lesson 22.

adventus, ūs, m., <i>coming.</i>	coram, in-the-presence-of.
conspectus, ūs, m., <i>sight.</i>	diu, long-time.
locus, i, m., <i>place ; pl., loca, n.</i>	obviam, to meet.
corpus, ōris, n., <i>body.</i>	certo, certainly.
opus, ōris, n., <i>work, trade.</i>	confestim, at-once.
pecus, ōris, n., <i>herd-of-cattle.</i>	scilicet, namely, to-be-sure.
maiores, um (pl.), <i>ancestors.</i>	si-quis, si-qua, si-quod, if-any.

Learn the Numerals from one to ten (Lesson 29).

ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE.

85. In English we often use the Infinitive in such sentences as these: "I think it to be right;" "I know it to be so;" "he is said to be rich;" "you ordered it to be done;" where we might say, "I think *that* it is right," and so on. In Latin, we use the Accusative and Infinitive in this way, after any verb of Knowing, Thinking, and Telling; as,
spondi eum tutum fore, I promised that he should be safe ;
dixit patrem suum advenisse, he said that his father had come ;
respondērunt se esse pastōres, they replied they were shepherds ;
sensit mortem sibi imminere, he felt that death was near to him.

In these sentences, the accusative is the Subject of the infinitive. The Accusative with the Infinitive is called a Substantive Clause, and is the Object of the verb of knowing, thinking, or telling.

86. With a verb which means to hope or promise, we generally, in English, use the infinitive without a subject: thus we say, "I hoped to come;" "he promised to do this." But in Latin the accusative **me, te, se,** is almost always used with such verbs: as,

speravi me esse venturum, I hoped to come ;
promisit se id [esse] facturum, he promised to do it.

87. The Present Infinitive Active of most verbs ends in **are, ere, or ire**: the Perfect Infinitive ends in **isse**; but very often in **asse, or esse**, instead of **avisse or evisse**.

The Infinitive Passive ends in **i**; often in **āri, ēri, or īri**.

xvi. *Jacob goes into Egypt.*

Jacobus, cum filiis nepótibus-que in Ægyptum
came sent-forward grandsons
 pervénit; et præmisit Judam ad Josephum, ut eum
 certiorem-faceret de adventu suo. Confestim Jose-
might-inform
 phus processit óbviā patri,³⁶ quem ut vidit, in
went-forward to-meet when
 collum ejus procúbuit, et flens flentem³⁰ complexus-
neck fell weeping embraced
 est. Tum Jacobus "Satis diu vixi" inquit; "nunc
have-lived
 æquo ánimo moriar, quóniam conspectu⁴² tuo frui
calm mind will-die since to-enjoy
 mihi lícuit, et te mihi supérstitem relinquo."

Josephus ádiit Pharaonem, ei-que nuntiavit pa-
it-was-granted leave
 trem suum advenisse: constituit etiam quinque e
went-to placed
 frátribus suis coram⁴⁹ rege. Qui eos interrogavit
 quidnam óperis habérent; illi respondérunt, se esse
 pastóres. Tum rex dixit Josepho: "Ægyptus in
shepherds
 potestate tuā est: cura²⁸ ut pater et fratres tui in
power take-care
 óptimo loco hábitent; et si qui sint inter eos gnari
dwell skilful
 et industrii, trade eis curam pecórum meorum."

Josephus adduxit quoque patrem suum ad Pha-
diligent give care
 raonem, qui salutatus a Jacobó, percontatus-est ab
brought being-saluted asked
 eo quā esset⁷⁸ ætáte. Jacobus respondit regi:
 "Vixi centum et triginta annos; pauci et míseri
lived a-hundred thirty
 sunt anni vitæ meæ, nec adeptus-sum senectutem
life have-I-gained old-age
 beatam avorum meorum." Tum, bene precatus
happy ancestors having-prayed

regi, discessit ab eo. Josephus autem fratres suos
^{for-} ^{departed}
 collocavit in óptimâ⁸⁰ parte Ægypti, eis-que om-
^{placed}
 nium rerum abundantiam suppeditavit.

Jacobus vixit septem et decem annos postquam
 demigravit in Ægyptum. Ubi sensit mortem sibi
^{had-removed} ^{felt}
 imminere, arcessit Josepho, dixit, "Si me amas,
^{to-be-near} ^{having-called}
 jura te id facturum-esse quod a te petam, scilicet
^{swear} ^{will-do} ^{what} ^{ask}
 ut ne me sepélías in Ægypto, sed corpus meum
^{bury}
 transférás ex hac regione, et condas in sepulcro
^{carry} ^{lay} ^{tomb}
 majorum meorum." Josephus autem "Fáciam"
^{will-do}
 inquit "quod jubes, pater." "Jura ergo mihi," ait
^{what} ^{order}
 Jacobus, "te certò id esse-facturum." Josephus
 juravit in verba patris. Et non multo post, Jaco-
 bus mortuus-est.
^{died}

Ut vidit Josephus extinctum patrem, præcépit
^{dead} ^{ordered}
 médicis³⁶ ut condírent corpus, et ipse, cum frátribus
^{physicians} ^{embalm}
 multis-que Ægyptiis, patrem deportavit in regionem
^{many} ^{carried}
 Canaan. Ibi funus fecérunt cum magno pláctu;
^{funeral} ^{made} ^{lament}
 sepeliérunt corpus in speluncâ, ubi jacébant Abra-
^{buried} ^{cave} ^{lay}
 hámus et Isaácus, reversi-que sunt in Ægyptum.
^{returned}

Lesson 23.

REGULAR VERBS.

Learn the inflection of the four Conjugations (Tables 7-11); also, study the lists of comparative endings in Table 12.

N.B. This may occupy the time of several lessons; during which the Reading Exercises previously learned should be constantly practised.

88. The Present, Imperfect, and Future tenses of regular verbs are inflected in four different ways. These are called the Four Conjugations.

89. The First and Second conjugations, and the Third and Fourth conjugations, are inflected nearly alike. But most of the tenses of the first have the vowel *a* before the ending; those of the second, *e*; those of the third, *e* or *i*; and those of the fourth, *i*. These are called the Characteristic or Connecting Vowels.

90. In the Subjunctive Present these vowels are changed, in the first conjugation to *e*, and in the others to *a*; in the Imperfect, the verb-ending (67) is added to the Present Infinitive (87) in all verbs, regular or irregular.

91. The Perfect Tense and the Perfect Participle Passive are generally formed from the Present, thus:

	PRESENT.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT.	PERF.-PART.
1st CONJUGATION.	<i>o</i>	<i>āre</i>	<i>āvī</i>	<i>ātus</i>
2d ,,	<i>eo</i>	<i>ēre</i>	<i>ēvī</i> or <i>ui</i>	<i>ētus</i> or <i>ītus</i>
3d ,,	<i>o</i>	<i>ere</i>	<i>si</i> (<i>xi</i>)	<i>tus</i> (<i>sus</i>)
4th ,,	<i>io</i>	<i>ire</i>	<i>ivi</i>	<i>ītus</i>

NOTE. — Those formed differently are given in Tables 13, 14. The perfect, &c., are often contracted; as, *amārat* for *amaverat*.

92. Most Latin verbs have four Participles, called the Present and Future Active; the Perfect Passive; and the Gerundive, sometimes called the Future Passive Participle.

93. The Present Participle ends in *ans* or *ens*, and has the same meaning as the English participle in *ing*: as, *amans*, *loving*; *regens*, *ruling*.

94. The Future Participle ends in **ūrus**. It generally means what is likely to happen, or what one expects or intends to do ; as, **venit auditurus**, *he came to hear*.

95. The Perfect Participle ends in **tus** or **sus** (**xus**). It is inflected like **bonus**, and often has the meaning of an adjective : as, **amātus**, *beloved* ; **acceptus**, *acceptable*.

96. The Gerundive (or Future Passive Participle) ends in **dus**. It has the meaning of *what should be done* : as, **amandus**, *lovely or that ought to be loved* ; and it is followed by the Dative, as in the sentence

fides servanda est nobis, *we must keep our word (faith is to be kept by us)*.

The Gerundive is often translated as if it were an active participle, governing the word it agrees with : as, **ad hauriendam aquam**, *for drawing water* ; (Lesson 8) ; **consilium ejus occidendi**, *the design of killing him* (Lesson 14).

97. The Gerund has the same meaning, but *governs* the object-word, while the Gerundive *agrees with* it : thus the last examples might be,

ad hauriendum aquam ; **consilium eum occidendi**.

98. The Supine ending in **um** is used after verbs of motion to tell what one is *going to do* ; as, **venit auditum**, *he came to hear* (44). The supine ending in **u** is used after adjectives ; as, **terribile auditu**, *dreadful to hear*.

Lesson 24.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

Learn the Irregular Conjugations given in Tables 15, 16.

99. In several verbs, the Present tense, with some of the parts formed from it, is not inflected like either of the regular conjugations. These are called Irregular Verbs.

100. The tenses of the Perfect Stem (18) are always inflected regularly, as given in Lesson 5. But in many verbs (as **fero**), they are not formed, as in the regular conjugations, from the Present (see Tables 13, 14).

Lesson 25.

plurimi, æ, a (pl.), <i>very many.</i>	aliquando, <i>at-length.</i>
proximus, a, um, <i>very near.</i>	deinde, <i>then.</i>
os, ossis, N., <i>bone.</i>	etiam, <i>also, even.</i>
placide, <i>calmly.</i>	illuc, <i>to that place.</i>
posteri, ōrum (pl.), <i>posterity.</i>	leniter, <i>gently.</i>
in dies, <i>day by day.</i>	quidem, <i>indeed.</i>
metus, ūs, M., <i>fear.</i>	seu (sive), <i>or.</i>
non est quod timeam, <i>there is nothing for me to fear.</i>	

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Decline the Pronouns **ego, nos, tu, vos** (Table 5).

Decline the Possessives **meus, tuus, noster, vester.**

Learn the Numerals from ten to one hundred.

101. The Possessive adjectives, **meus, tuus, noster, vester**, are used like the Genitive of the Personal Pronouns, and may agree with a genitive in any case: as,
nostra omnium patria, the country of us all.

102. Nouns or adjectives ending in **ŏlus, ũlus, or llus**, mean that a thing is *little* or *tender*. They are called Diminutives: as,

parvŭlus (from **parvus**), *little*; **puerŭlus** (from **puer**), *little boy*; **puer misellus** (from **miser**), *poor little boy*.

103. The verb **esse**, *to be*, with the dative of persons, is very often used instead of *have*: **est mihi liber** (*there is a book to me*) means *I have a book*.

104. A second dative is often used after **esse** (or verbs of giving, sending, &c.), to show *of what use* a thing is to some one: **est mihi præsidio** means *it is a defence to me*. This use is sometimes called the Double Dative.

XVII. *The Hebrews in Egypt.*

Post mortem patris, Josephi fratres timebant ne
feared
lest
 ulciscerétur⁶⁹ injuriam quam accéperat. Misérunt
should-revenge
injury
had-received
sent

igitur ad eum, rogantes, nómīne patris, ut eam
 obliviscerétur, ^{asking} sibi-que ^{name} 57 condonáret. Quibus
^{would-forget} ^{them} ^{pardon} ^{to-whom}
 Josephus respondit: "Non est quod timeátis: vos
^{may-fear}
 quidem malo in me ánimo fecistis; sed Deus
^{evil} ^{towards} ^{mind} ^{did}
 convertit illud in bonum; ego vos alam, et vestras
^{turned} ^{will-feed}
 omnium ¹⁰¹ famílias." Consolatus-est eos plúrimis ⁸²
^{families} ^{comforted}
 verbis, et leniter ⁶⁰ cum eis locutus-est.
^{spoke}

Josephus vixit annos centum et decem; et, quum
^{lived}
 jam esset morti próximus, ⁸² convocavit fratres suos,
^{called-together}
 et admónuit eos se brevi esse moritúrum. ⁸⁶ "Ego"
^{admonished} ^{shortly} ^{would-die}
 inquit "jam mórīor: Deus vos non déseret, sed erit
^{am-dying} ^{will-forseake}
 vobis præsídio, ¹⁰⁴ et dedúcet vos aliquando ex Ægyp-
^{defence} ^{will-lead}
 to in regionem quam pátribus nostris promísit. Oro
^{promised} ^{I-pray}
 vos atque obtestor, ut illuc ossa mea deportétis."
^{beseech} ^{carry}
 Deinde placidè obiit: corpus ejus condítum-est, ⁶⁸ et
^{died} ^{was-embalmed}
 in féretro pósito.

Interea pósteri Jacobi, seu Hebræi, número aucti-
^{were-en-}
 sunt ⁶⁸ mirum in modum; et eorum multitudo, in
^{larged} ^{wonderful} ^{manner} ^{multitude}
 dies crescens, metum incutiebat Ægyptiis. ³⁶ Et
^{growing} ^{struck}
 rex novus sόlio ⁴² potítus-est, qui Josephum non
^{new} ^{throne} ^{possessed}
 víderat, nec cognóverat, nec mérita ejus recorda-
^{knew} ^{merits} ^{remembered}
 batur. Is igitur, ut Hebræos opprímeret, primùm
^{might-crush}

duris labóribus⁴¹ eos conficiébat; et cómpulit eos
hard labors wore-down forced
 láteres fácere, temperantes stipulâ et páleâ pro
bricks moulding stubble chaff
 stramentis. Deínde; quum vidéret eos mirè cres-
straw in-
 centes número, edixit etiam ut parvuli¹⁰⁸ eorum
creasing ordered
 púeri, recenter nati, in flumen projicerentur.
newly born river should-be-cast

Lesson 26.

arundo, ínis, F., *reed*. diutius, *longer*.
 ripa, æ, F., *river-bank*. intus, *within, inside*.
 comes, ítis, C., *companion*. mox, *presently*.
 famúla, æ, F., *maid-servant*. quare, *wherefore*.
 mensis, mensis, M., *month*. merces, ôdis, F., *pay, wages*.
 apertâ físcellâ, *when the basket was opened*.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

		<i>this</i>	SINGULAR.		<i>that</i>	
NOM.	hic	hæc	hoc	is	ea	id
GEN.		hujus			ejus	
DAT.		huic			ei	
ACC.	hunc	hanc	hoo	eum	eam	id
ABL.	hoc	hac	hoo	eo	ea	eo
		<i>these</i>	PLURAL.		<i>those</i>	
NOM.	hi	hæc	hæc	ii (ei)	eæ	ea
GEN.	horum	harum	horum	eorum	earum	eorum
DAT.		his			eis or iis	
ACC.	hos	has	hæc	eos	eas	ea
ABL.		his			eis or iis	

Decline *ille, that, ipse, self, and idem, same* (Table 5); also *iste, that, yonder, like ille*.

Observe that these Demonstratives are used as Adjectives; and that none of them can have a Vocative, except *ipse*.

105. Many adjectives ending in *eus*, *ius*, *anus*, or *inus*, are formed from nouns, and have nearly the meaning of the genitive, showing to *whom a thing belongs*, or *what it is made of*; those in *ensis* mean *of a town*, or *place*: as,

scirpeus (from *scirpus*), *of rushes*; *patrius* (from *pater*), *of a father*; *montānus* (from *mons*), *mountaineer*; *bombycīnus* (from *bombyx*), *silken*; *byssīnus* (from *byssus*), *of fine cotton*; *Atheniensis*, *Athenian*.

106. Verbs ending in *sco* (called Inceptives) are formed from nouns, adjectives, or other verbs; and mean that a thing is *beginning* or *coming to be*: thus *cognovi* means *I know*, *cognosco*, *I find out*; *caleo*, *I am hot*, *calesco*, *I grow hot*; *vesper est*, *it is evening*, *vesperascit*, *it is growing late*.

XVIII. *Birth of Moses.*

Post multos annos, una ex mulieribus Hebræis
Hebrew
 habuit filium; quem ut vidit formosum et vigentem
saw handsome vigorous
 voluit servare. Quare abscondit eum très menses;
wished save hid
 sed, quum non posset eum diutiùs occultare, sumpsit
conceal took
 fiscellam scirpeam,¹⁰⁵ quam linivit bitumine et pice;
basket of-rushes smeared with-slime pitch
 deinde posuit intus infāntulum,¹⁰³ et exposuit eum
baby exposed
 inter arūdines ripæ flūminis. Hābuit se-cum unam
river had
 cōmitem, sororem pūeri, quam jussit stare procul,
ordered stand afar
 ut eventum rei³⁸ cognósceret.¹⁰⁶
result learn

Mox filia Pharaonis venit ad flumen, ut sese⁵⁷
 lavaret in aquis. Prospexit fiscellam in arundínibus
might-bathe saw
 hærentem, misit-que illuc unam e famulabus⁴⁷ suis.
sticking sent
 Apertâ fiscellâ, cernens párvulum¹⁰³ vagientem,
perceiving crying

miserta-est illius:³⁹ "Iste est" inquit "unus ex
pitied
 infāntibus Hebræorum." Tunc soror pūeri, accé-
children coming-
 dens, "Vis-ne" inquit "ut arcessam mūliorem
near wish send-for
 Hebræam, quæ nūtriat pārvulum?" Et vocavit
may-nurse called
 matrem, cui filia Pharaonis dedit pūerum alendum,⁹⁶
to-feed
 promissā mercéde. Itaque mater nutrīvit pūerum,
having-promised pay nursed
 et adultum³⁰ réddidit filiæ³⁴ Pharaonis, quæ eum
when-grown returned
 adoptavit, et nominavit Mosem, — id est, *servatum*
adopted called saved
ex aquis.

Lesson 27.

nubes, nubis, F., cloud.	brevi, shortly.
plāga, æ, F., plague, stripe.	enim, for.
vulgus, i, N., people, crowd.	interdiu, by day.
desum, deesse, defui, to fail.	noctu, by night.
jubente Deo, by God's command.	nihilominus, nevertheless.
ad unum, to a man (every one).	quod, because, that.
unā ex parte, on one side.	tamquam, as-it-were.
alterā ex parte, on the other side.	tot, so many.
hinc et illinc, on both sides.	super, above.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

107. The Relative *who*, *which*, or *that*, refers to some word before it, which is called the Antecedent. If I say, "The book that I was reading," *book* is the antecedent of *that*.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
NOM.	qui	quæ	quod	qui	quæ	quæ
GEN.		cujus		quorum	quarum	quorum
DAT.		cui			quibus	
ACC.	quem	quam	quod	quos	quas	quæ
ABL.	quo	qua	quo		quibus	

Decline *quis*, *aliquis*, and *quidam* (Table 6).

Learn the Numerals from one hundred to one thousand.

108. Many verbs in Latin are used only in the third person singular, and are called Impersonal Verbs. Examples of these are —

libet mihi ludere, *I like (it pleases me) to play* ;

licet tibi ire, *you may go* ;

pœnitēt me culpæ, *I repent (it repents me) of the fault* ;

miseret eum tui, *he pities you*.

In the first of these examples, *ludere* is the Subject of *libet*.

109. If a verb governs the dative, it must be impersonal in the Passive :

nocet tibi, *he harms you (does harm to you)*.

nocetur tibi, *you are harmed (harm is done to you)*.

110. A verb which does not govern an object in the active is often impersonal in the passive : as, *pugnātur*, *there is (or they are) fighting* ; *ventum est*, *they came*.

NOTE. — Such verbs are called Neuter or Intransitive. A verb which governs a direct object is called Transitive.

XIX. *The Red Sea.*

Moses jam senex, jubente Deo, ^{commanding} ^{went-to} adiit Pharaonem,
 ei-que ³⁶ ^{instructed} ^{name} ^{let-go} præcepit, ⁴¹ ^{wicked} ^{to-obey} ^{commands} ^{refused} Dei, ut dimitteret
 Hebræos. Sed rex impius ^{parere} ²⁹ ^{obstinacy} ^{might-} ^{conquer} ^{many} ^{amazing} ^{wrought} ^{wonders} mandatis Dei
 recusavit. Moses, ut Pharaonis pertinaciam ^{vín-}
 ceret, multa et stupenda ^{édidit} ^{are-called} ^{his-purpose} ^{persisted} ^{killed} prodigia, quæ
 vocantur ^{plagæ} ^{Ægypti}. Quum nihilominus
 Pharao in sententiâ ^{perstaret}, Deus interfecit primo-
 génitum ejus filium, et omnes primogénitos Ægyp-
 tiorum. Tandem metu ^{victus} ^{conquered} ^{obeyed} ^{gave} rex ^{páruit}, dedit-que
 Hebræis ^{discedendi} ⁹⁷ ^{of-departing} ^{power} facultatem.

Profecti-sunt Hebræi ex Ægypto, ad sexcenta
went-away about
 millia virorum, præter parvulos, et promiscuum vul-
besides mixed
 gus. Eis ³⁶ egrediéntibus præibat columna nubis
going-out went-before pillar
 intérdiu, et columna ignea ¹⁰⁵ noctu, quæ esset dux
of-fire
 viæ; nec umquam, per quadraginta annos défuit ⁸⁴
 illa columna. Post paucos dies multitudo Hebræo-
 rum pervenit ad littus maris Rubri, ibique castra
arrived shore red camp
 pósuit.

Regem brevi pœnituit ¹⁰⁸ quòd tot millia hóminum
repented so-many
 dimisisset; et, collecto ingenti exércitu, eos perse-
had-let-go gathered vast army pur-
 cutus-est. Hebræi, quum viderent ex unâ parte se
sued
 mari ⁴¹ interclusos-esse, ⁸⁵ ex alterâ parte instare ⁸⁶
by- were-cut-off was-near
 Pharaonem cum ómnibus cópiis, magno timore
troops
 correpti-sunt. ⁶⁸ Tunc Deus Mosi "Protende" in-
were-seized stretch-forth
 quit "dextram tuam super mare, et dívide aquas, ut
right-hand above divide
 Hebræis progrediéntibus iter siccum præbeant."
advancing dry afford

Fecit Moses quod jússetat Deus: et quum tenéret
did had-ordered held
 manum extensam super mare, aquæ divisæ-sunt, ⁶⁸
outstretched were-parted
 et intumescences hinc et illinc pendebant. ²¹ Flavít
swelling hung blew
 etiam ventus véhemens, quo ⁴¹ exsiccatús-est álveus.
wind violent was-dried channel
 Tunc Hebræi ingressi-sunt in mare siccum: erat
entered
 enim aqua tamquam murus a dextrâ eorum et a
wall
 lævâ. Et omnes ad unum tuti sunt-transgressi.
left safe crossed

Rex quoque Ægyptius,¹⁰⁵ following insecutus Hebræos,
 non dubitavit, mare quâ was-open patebat, ingredi²⁰ to-enter cum
 universo whole exercitu. Et quum Ægyptii advanced progredie-
 rentur in medio mari, Dóminus midst-of subvertit eorum
 currus, et dejécit overturned équites. Metu chariots perculsi, cast-down horsemen fúgere
struck-through to-fly cœperunt: at Deus dixit Mosi; "Extende rursus
began hold-out dextram super mare, ut aquæ revertantur in locum
may-return place suum." Páruit Moses, et statim aquæ their refluentes
flowing-back obruérunt Ægyptios, et eorum currus et covered horsemen équites.
 Deletus-est universus exercitus Pharaonis in was-destroyed whole médiis
midst-of flúctibus; nec unus quidem waves nuntius messenger tantæ so-great cladis
survived disaster supérduit.⁸⁴

Lesson 28.

imāgo, *inis*, F., *image*.

interdum, *at times*.

lex, *legis*, F., *law*.

tonitru, *ūs*, N., *thunder*.

trajecto mari, *when the sea was crossed*.

fulgur, *ūris*, N., *lightning*.

radix, *icis*, F., *root, foot (of hill)*.

porro, *then, further*.

ne, *neve, not, nor (with imp.)*.

sive, *seu, whether, or*.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

111. In the sentence "Charles was sick," the word *Charles* is Subject, and *sick* Predicate (15). In Latin, the sentence would be *Carōlus æger erat*; or, *Carōlus ægrotabat*: in the first, the adjective *æger* is called the predicate, and *erat* the Copula (or *link*); in the second, the neuter verb *ægrotabat* is the predicate.

Whatever is told of the Subject of a sentence is called the Predicate.

112. If I wish to say "While Charles was sick," I may use a conjunction, as in English, *dum Carōlus ægrotabat*, or *quum Carōlus ægrotaret*. But it is more common to make the predicate a participle or adjective (sometimes a noun), and put it in the ablative, agreeing with the subject (66): thus, *Carolo ægrotante*, or *ægro*.

This is called the ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

113. When two nouns in a sentence, or a subject and predicate, meaning the same thing, are put in the same case, it is called Apposition. The Ablative Absolute is the apposition of subject and predicate in the ablative. It may be seen in these examples:—

apertā fiscellā, *when the basket was opened*.

jubente Deo, (*when God commanded*) *at God's command*.

Josepho præfecto Ægypti, *when Joseph was governor of Egypt*.

collecto exercitu, *an army having been gathered*.

In translating the last example, it is better to put the participle in the Active Voice, and say, *having gathered an army*.

114. In the following Exercise, the Ten Commandments are given with the Future of the Imperative. This is used especially in Laws and Wills. In examples like these, it is generally translated *thou shalt*; or, with *ne* or *neve*, *thou shalt not*.

With the Imperative *ne* means *not*, and *neve*, *nor*. With the Subjunctive, *ne* generally means *lest*, or *that not*.

xx. The Ten Commandments.

Hebræi, ^{crossed}trajecto mari¹¹³ Rubro, diu ^{wandered-through}peragrârunt
vastam solitudinem. Déerat⁶⁴ panis: at Deus ipse
^{desolate}
^{wilderness}
^{was-wanting}
^{bread}
eos áluit; e cælo per annos quadraginta cécidit
^{fell}
cibus, quem appellârunt *Manna*. Inerat⁶⁴ huic
^{food}
^{called}
^{was-in}
cibo³⁶ gustus sîmilæ cum melle mixtæ. Interdum
^{taste}
^{fine-flour}
^{honey}
^{mixed}
etiam défuit aqua: at, jubente Deo,¹¹³ Moses per-

cussit rupem virgâ, et continuò erupérunt fontes
struck rock rod at-once broke-out
 aquâ dulcis.
sweet

Mense ⁴² tertio postquam egressi-sunt ex Ægypto,
went-out
 pervenérunt ad montem Sinai. Ibi Deus dedit eis
arrived gave
 legem cum apparátu terrífico. Cœpérunt exaudiri
law display terrible began to-be-heard
 tonitrua, micare fûlgora; nubes densa operiebat
flash thick covered
 montem, et clangor búccinæ veheméntius perstre-
noise trumpet louder-and-louder sounded
 pébat.²¹ Stabat pópulus, præ metu trépídus, ad
stood people through trembling
 raíces montis fumantis.³⁰ Deus autem locutus-est
smoking
 in monte, e mediâ nube, inter fûlgora et tonitrua.

Hæc porro sunt verba quæ locutus-est Deus:
words
 "Ego sum Dóminus, qui te eduxi e servitute Ægyp-
led-forth slavery
 tiorum. — I. Non erunt tibi ¹⁰³ dii alieni: ego unus
gods strange alone
 sum Deus, et non est alius præter me. — II. Ne
 facito ¹¹⁴ neve venerátor imáginem, vel simulácrum
make worship likeness
 cuiúsquam rei, sive in cælo, sive in terrâ, vel in
any
 aquis. — III. Ne usurpáto ¹¹⁴ nomen Dei tui témerè
employ rashly
 et sine causâ — IV. Diem Sábbati sanctè ágere
cause Sabbath religiously to-spend
 memento. — V. Honorato patrem tuum et matrem
remember honor
 tuam, ut vita tua longa sit in terrâ quam Deus tibi
 dabit. — VI. Ne hóminem occídito. — VII. Ne
will-give kill
 mœchator. — VIII. Ne fácito-furtum. — IX. Ne
commit-adultery steal
 dícito falsum testimonium adversus proximum ⁷⁷
speak false witness against neighbor

tuum. — x. Ne concupiscito domum, vel uxorem,
covet
 vel quidquam quod sit alterius.” *

Cunctus autem pópulus audivit voces sónitumque
whole heard voices sound
 búccinæ, et vidit lámpades montém-que fuman-
flames smok-
 tem; et pertérriti ac pavóre concussi steterunt pro-
ing afraid fear struck stood
 cul, dicentes Mosi, “Lóquere²⁸ tu nobis, et audié-
saying speak will-
 mus; ne¹¹⁴ loquátur²⁷ nobis Dóminus, ne¹¹⁴ forte
hear lest perhaps
 moriámur.” Stetit-que pópulus de-longè. Moses
we-die stood far-away
 autem accessit ad caliginem in quâ erat Deus; et
approached darkness
 inde prótulit duas tábulas lapídeas,¹⁰⁵ in quibus
brought tables of-stone
 scripta erat lex.

Post quadraginta annos profectionis in deserto,
journeying desert
 quum Moses centum et viginti annos natus-esset,
 jam-que in conspectu haberet terram a Deo prom-
sight had prom-
 sam, mortuus-est, — vir sapientiâ, fortitúdine, et
lead wisdom courage
 multis aliis virtútibus mirè præditus. Et populus
many virtues wonderfully endowed
 luit eum triginta dies.
mourned

Lesson 29.

9 NUMERALS.

115. The names of the numbers, *one, two, three, &c.*, are called Cardinal Numbers; the adjectives which tell their Order, *first, second, third, &c.*, are Ordinal Numbers. Their Latin names are:—

CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ROMAN NUMERALS.
1. unus, una, unum, <i>one</i>	primus, a, um, <i>first</i>	I.
2. duo, duæ, duo, <i>two</i>	secundus (alter), <i>second</i>	II.
3. tres, tria, <i>three, &c.</i>	tertius, <i>third, &c.</i>	III.
4. quattuor	quartus	IV.
5. quinque	quintus	V.
6. sex	sextus	VI.
7. septem	septimus	VII.
8. octo	octāvus	VIII.
9. novem	nonus	IX.
10. decem	decimus	X.
11. undĕcim	undecimus	XI.
12. duodĕcim	duodecim	XII.
13. tredĕcim	tertius decimus	XIII.
14. quattuordĕcim	quartus decimus	XIV.
15. quindĕcim	quintus decimus	XV.
16. sedĕcim	sextus decimus	XVI.
17. septendĕcim	septimus decimus	XVII.
18. duodeviginti (octodĕcim)	duodevicesimus	XVIII.
19. undeviginti (novendĕcim)	undevicesimus	XIX.
20. viginti	vicesimus (vigesimus)	XX.
21. viginti unus <i>or</i> unus et vi-	vicesimus primus, &c.	XXI.
30. triginta [ginti	tricesimus	XXX.
40. quadraginta	quadragessimus	XL.
50. quinquaginta	quinquagesimus	L.
60. sexaginta	sexagesimus	LX.
70. septuaginta	septuagesimus	LXX.
80. octoginta	octogesimus	LXXX.
90. nonaginta	nonagesimus	XC.
100. centum	centesimus	C.
200. ducenti, æ, a	ducentesimus	CC.
300. trecenti	trecentesimus	CCC.
400. quadringenti	quadringentesimus	CCCC.
500. quingenti	quingentesimus	I ⁵ , <i>or</i> D.
600. sexcenti	sexcentesimus	DC.
700. septingenti	septingentesimus	DCC.
800. octingenti	octingentesimus	DCCC.
900. nongenti	nongentesimus	DCCCC.
1000. mille	millesimus	CI ⁵ , <i>or</i> M.
10,000. decem millia (milia)	decies millesimus	CCI ⁵ .

116. Unus, una, unum, has the genitive **unius**, and dative **uni** (65). It is sometimes used in the plural, to agree with a noun that means one thing: as, **una castra**, *one camp*.

117. Duo, two (also **ambo**, *both*), is thus declined:

	M.	F.	N.
NOM.	duo	duæ	duo
GEN.	duōrum	duārum	duōrum
DAT.	duōbus	duābus	duōbus
ACC.	duos (duo) duas	duo	
ABL.	duōbus	duābus	duōbus

118. Tres, tria, three, is declined like the plural of **facilis** (Table 3).

119. The other Cardinal Numbers, up to 100, are not declined. The hundreds, up to 1000, are declined like the plural of **bonus** (Table 3).

120. Mille, a thousand, is not declined; **millia (milia)**, *thousands*, is declined like the plural of **rete** (Table 1).

Thus we say, **cum mille hominibus**, *with a thousand men*; but, **cum duobus millibus hominum**, or, **cum bis mille hominibus**, *with two thousand men*.

121. The following are called Distributive Numerals, and are inflected like the plural of **bonus**:

1. singuli , <i>single</i> , or <i>one by one</i>	6. seni
2. bini , <i>in pairs</i> , or <i>two-and-two</i>	7. septēni
3. terni or trini , <i>by threes</i>	8. octōni
4. quaterni	9. novēni
5. quini	10. deni , &c.

122. The following are called Numeral Adverbs:

semel , <i>once</i>	quater , <i>four times</i>
bis , <i>twice</i>	quinquies , <i>five times</i>
ter , <i>three times</i>	sexies , <i>six times</i> .

▲ All the remainder end in **ies** (or **iens**).

Lesson 30.

123. A word is said to Agree with another, when it is in the same gender, number, case, or person; it is said to Govern another, when it requires it to be in a particular Case.

124. That part of Grammar which teaches the Agreement and Government of Words, and their Arrangement in a sentence, is called SYNTAX.

125. Latin Syntax must be learned from a larger Grammar; but the following Rules will be convenient to help in remembering the more common uses of the language.

RULES OF SYNTAX.

1. NOUNS meaning the same thing agree in Case (APPOSITION).
2. ADJECTIVES agree with Nouns in Gender, Number, and Case.
3. RELATIVES agree with their Antecedents in Gender, Number, and Person.
4. A VERB agrees with its Subject in Number and Person.
5. One Noun governs another in the GENITIVE.
6. Words meaning a Part are followed by the Genitive of the word denoting the Whole.
7. Certain Genitives of Quantity, as *magni*, *pluris*, and the like, are used to express indefinite Value.
8. Some words of Memory and Feeling, Fullness and Want, govern the Genitive (39).
9. Verbs of Accusing and the like take the Genitive of the Charge or Penalty.
10. The DATIVE is generally used for the Indirect Object, or for the Person whose interest is concerned.
11. Verbs signifying to favor, help, command, obey, serve, resist, threaten, be angry, pardon, envy, and trust, govern the Dative.
12. The verb *esse*, *to be*, with its compounds (except *posse* and *abesse*), governs the Dative (103).
13. Verbs compounded with *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *post*, *præ*, *pro*, *re*, *sub*, *super*, govern the Dative.
14. Verbs of Comparing, Giving, Declaring, and Taking away, govern the Accusative and Dative.
15. The Dative is used to denote Purpose or End, often with another dative of the Person or Thing affected.

16. The ACCUSATIVE is the case of the Direct Object of a Transitive Verb.

17. The Subject of the Infinitive Mood is in the Accusative.

18. Length of Time and extent of Space are put in the Accusative.

19. Verbs of Asking and Teaching govern two Accusatives.

20. The ABLATIVE is used of Cause, Manner, Means, Instrument, and Price.

21. The Voluntary Agent after a Passive Verb is in the Ablative with *a* or *ab*; after the Gerundive, in the Dative.

22. Words signifying Separation, and Plenty or Want, govern the Ablative.

23. Participles denoting Birth or Origin govern the Ablative.

24. The Adjectives *dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, and *fretus*, govern the Ablative.

25. The Deponents *utor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor*, and *dignor* govern the Ablative.

26. The Comparative Degree is followed by the Ablative (*than*).

27. Degree of Difference or Distance is put in the Ablative.

28. Time *when* but in the Ablative.

29. The Subject and Predicate of a subordinate clause are often put in agreement in the Ablative (ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE, 112).

30. The name of the Place *where* is put in what is called the Locative Case: this is generally in form like the Genitive or Dative (see 74).

31. The name of the Place *whither* is in the Accusative; of the Place *whence* in the Ablative. But with names of Countries, Prepositions are always used to express *where*, *whither*, or *whence*.

32. One Verb governs another in the INFINITIVE.

33. The Infinitive is often used for the tenses of the Indicative in narration (HISTORICAL INFINITIVE).

34. Conjunctions which simply connect sentences, or parts of sentences, are followed by the same Case or Mood as that which goes before.

35. Conjunctions — also Relatives — implying Purpose or Result, require the Subjunctive Mood. Thus,

36. *Ut* (*that*), *ne*, *quo*, *quin*, *quominus*; also *quasi*, *velut*, *utinam*, *licet*, *quum* (*since* or *though*), *dum* (*until*), and *dummodo*, — also Indirect Questions — take the Subjunctive.

For the government of Prepositions, see 48, 49, 50.

Lesson 31.

DERIVATIVES AND COMPOUNDS.

126. In using the Dictionary, it will be a great help to learn carefully the meaning of the following forms :

Feminines in **a** are formed from masculines in **us** or **ēr**: as, **servus, serva, slave**; **magister, magistra, master, mistress**;

Diminutives in **olus, ūlus, or ellus (a, um)**, from nouns or adjectives, signifying *little* or *tender* (102);

Nouns ending in **tor (m.)**, or **trix (f.)**, from the Supine of verbs signifying the one who *does a thing*: as, from **colo (cultum)**, *cultivate*, **cultor, cultrix**;

Adjectives in **eus, inus, ilis, anus, ensis**, from nouns signifying *possession, material, or residence* (105);

Verbal adjectives in **bundus**, having nearly the meaning of the present participle: as, **cogitabundus, reflecting**;

Adverbs in **e** or **iter**, formed from Adjectives, and regularly compared (61, 81). For other Derivative forms, see Gr., § 44.

127. Very many Compounds are formed by prefixing a Preposition to a Verb or Adjective. The prepositions most commonly used, with their meaning in the compound, are:

a or ab , <i>away</i> ;	inter , <i>into or to pieces</i> ;
ad , <i>to or towards</i> ;	ne, nec , <i>not</i> ;
ante , <i>before</i> ;	ob , <i>towards, in the way of</i> ;
circum , <i>around</i> ;	per or præ , <i>very</i> ;
con , <i>together</i> ;	re (red), <i>back or again</i> ;
de , <i>down, utterly</i> ,	se , <i>apart</i> ;
di or dis , <i>apart</i> ;	sub , <i>under or slightly</i> ;
e, ex , <i>out</i> ;	super , <i>on, in place of</i> ;
in, in, on, or against (with adjectives, <i>not</i>).	

128. A verb is Conjugated, by giving its four Principal Parts: these are, the Indicative Present, the Infinitive, the Perfect, and the Supine: as,

amo, amāre, amavi, amatum, to love (1st Conjugation);

cado, cadere, cecidi, casum, to fall (3d Conjugation).

From these parts all the others may be formed; except, in irregular verbs, some of those formed from the Present (99).

DIALOGUES.

NOTE.—The figures in the English column refer to the Foot-notes; in the Latin, to the foregoing Sections; the letter R, to the Rules of Syntax in Lesson 30.

I.—CORDERIUS.

1. *Spending-money.*

<i>Carolus.</i> Abiit-ne ⁵⁵ pater tuus?	<i>Charles.</i> Is your father gone?
<i>Joannes.</i> Abiit. ⁵⁴	<i>John.</i> Yes.
<i>C.</i> Quotâ?	<i>C.</i> At what time? ¹
<i>J.</i> Primâ pomeridianâ. ^{R. 38}	<i>J.</i> At one in the afternoon.
<i>C.</i> Quid dixit tibi?	<i>C.</i> What did he say to you?
<i>J.</i> Multis verbis me monuit ut diligenter studerem.	<i>J.</i> He said a good deal, ² and told me to study well.
<i>C.</i> Dedit-ne tibi pecuniam? ^{R. 14}	<i>C.</i> Did he give you any money?
<i>J.</i> Ut ferè solet.	<i>J.</i> Yes, as usual.
<i>C.</i> Quantum?	<i>C.</i> How much?
<i>J.</i> Nihil ad te.	<i>J.</i> None of your business.
<i>C.</i> Fateor: sed tamen quid fácias istâ pecuniâ?	<i>C.</i> True: but what shall you do with your money?
<i>J.</i> Emam chartam, et alia quæ opus sunt mihi.	<i>J.</i> I shall buy some paper and other things I want.
<i>C.</i> Quid si amiseris?	<i>C.</i> What if you lose it?
<i>J.</i> Animo æquo erit ferendum. ⁵⁶	<i>J.</i> I must bear it patiently.
<i>C.</i> Quid si forte egúero; dabis-ne mutuo?	<i>C.</i> What if I happen to want some: will you lend it? ³
<i>J.</i> Dabo mutuo, et libenter quidem.	<i>J.</i> I will lend it with all pleasure.
<i>C.</i> Ago tibi gratias.	<i>C.</i> Thank you.

¹ Understand hora² He warned me in many words.³ Will you give for a loan?

2. *Lending and Borrowing.*

- | | |
|--|---|
| C. Quando exspectas réditum patris? | C. When do you expect your father back? |
| ℥. Hinc ad octavum diem. | ℥. A week from to-day. ¹ |
| C. Quí scies diem? | C. How will you know the day? |
| ℥. Ipse ad me scripsit. | ℥. He wrote me himself. |
| C. Adventus ejus, ut spero, te ditabit. | C. His coming, I hope, will make you rich. |
| ℥. Cræso ² ditior ero, si bene nummatus vénerit. | ℥. I shall be richer than Cræsus, if he comes with plenty of money. |
| C. Tunc reddes mihi ³ mutuum? | C. Will you return me the loan then? |
| ℥. Ne dúbites, quin si amplius tibi opus erit, non modò mutuum reddam, ² sed etiam referam gratiam. | ℥. Do not doubt, but if you need more I will not only repay the loan, but return the favor. |
| C. Quómodo? | C. How? |
| ℥. Vicissim pecuniam mutuam dabo. | ℥. I will lend you money in turn. |
| C. Nihil opus erit, ut spero. | C. I hope there will be no need. |
| ℥. At nescis quid accídere possit. ³ | ℥. But you don't know what may happen. |
| C. Ago tibi gratias: saluta patrem, meo nomine, ubi redíerit. | C. I thank you: when your father comes give him my respects. ³ |
| ℥. Ita fáciám: vale. | ℥. I will: good-bye. |
| C. Tu quoque vale. | C. Good-bye to you. |

3. *A Sick Mother.*

- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>Magister.</i> Quid sibi vult, quod hac totâ hebdomáde ² abfúeris. | <i>Master.</i> What does it mean, ³ that you have been away all this week? |
| <i>Discipulus.</i> Oportuit ¹⁰⁸ me domi ⁷⁴ manére. | <i>Scholar.</i> I had to stay at home. |
| <i>M.</i> Quamobrem? | <i>M.</i> What for? |

¹ At the eighth day from here.² Salute in my name.³ Wish for itself.

- D.* Ut adessem matri,^{2. 12} quæ ægrotabat.
M. Quid officii^{2. 6} ei præstabas ?
D. Sæpius²² ei legēbam.
M. Quid legebas ?
D. Aliquid ex litteris sacris, aliis-que bonis libris.
M. Sanctum et laudābile ministerium istud erat : sed quid, nihil aliud agebas ?
D. Quoties erat opus, ministrabam ei^{2. 12} cum ancillā.
M. Sunt-ne hæc vera ?
D. Ecce²² testimonium.
M. Quis scripsit ?
D. Fāmulus noster, nomine matris.
M. Agnosco manum ejus, quia sæpe mihi litteras ab illo attulisti.
D. Licet-ne¹⁰⁶ igitur in sedem redire ?
M. Quidni licet, quum mihi²⁶ satisfécis ?^{2. 26}
- S.* To be with my mother, who was sick.
M. What service did you do for her ?
S. I would often read to her.
M. What did you read ?
S. Something from the Bible and other good books.
M. A right and praiseworthy service : but what, did you do nothing else ?
S. As often as there was need, I waited on her, with the maid.
M. Is this true ?
S. Here is a certificate.
M. Who wrote it ?
S. Our man-servant, in mother's name.
M. I know his hand : as you have often brought me notes from him.
S. May I go back to my seat, then ?
M. Why not, since I am satisfied ?

4. A Morning Walk.

- M.* Heus,²² puer !
D. Hem præceptor, quid vis ?
M. Pone libros : totum diem^{2. 12} satis studuisti : para te ut eamus ambulatum.²²
D. Nonne præstaret post cenam ?
M. Exercitatio córporis salubrior est ante cibum.
- M.* Halloo boy !
S. Ah, teacher ! what do you want ?
M. Put by your books : you have studied hard all day : get ready for a walk.
S. Wouldn't it be better after supper ?
M. Active¹ exercise is wholesomer before eating.

¹ Of the body.

- D.* Sed quò prodibimus ? *S.* But where shall we go ?
M. Extra urbem. *M.* Out of town.
D. Mutabo-ne cálceos ? *S.* Shall I change my shoes ?
M. Muta, ne conspergas ^{2. 8} istos novos púlvere : sume umbellam, ne ardor solis faciem tibi ^{2. 10} obfuscet. *M.* Yes, so as not to soil your new ones with dirt : and take an umbrella, so that the glare of the sun may not tan your face.
D. Adsum, ⁸ jam paratus. *S.* I am on hand, all ready.
M. Nunc sanè prodeamus. *M.* Now, then, let us go.
D. Vocabo-ne unum aut alterum cómitem ex viciniâ ? *S.* Shall I call a companion or two from the neighborhood ?
M. Rectè ádmones : siç enim deambulatio jucundior erit ; nam sermónes inter vos per viam conferétis, et alcubi sub umbrâ coludetis. *M.* A good idea ¹ : for so the walk will be pleasanter ; for you can have a talk on the way, and play together here and there in the shade.
D. Quid si nullos cómites invénero ? *S.* What if I find no playfellows ?
M. Nihilóminus séquere ⁸ me : audísti-ne ? *M.* Follow me all the same ; do you hear ?
D. Audivi, ⁸ præceptor. *S.* Yes, sir.

5. Luncheon.

- Guilielmus.* Quid mater tibi dedit in merendam ? *William.* What did your mother give you for lunch ?
Jacobus. Vide. *James.* See.
G. Est caro : sed quænam ? *W.* It is meat : but what sort ?
J. Búbula. *J.* Beef.
G. Utrùm est recens, an salíta ? *W.* Is it fresh, or salt ?
J. Est búbula salíta. *J.* It is salt beef.
G. Utrùm est pinguis, an macra ? *W.* Is it fat, or lean ?
J. Eho ⁸ inepte ! nonne vides esse ⁸ macram ? *J.* You stupid ! don't you see it is lean ?

¹ You advise rightly.

- G.* Annon malis esse vitul-
nam, aut vervecinam ? *W.* Hadn't you rather it would
be veal, or mutton ?
- J.* Utraque bona est, sed præ
ceteris hœdina mihi pla-
cet; præsertim assa. *J.* Either is good; but I like
kid's meat best, espe-
cially roasted.
- G.* Hem delicatule !¹²² habes-ne
tam doctum palatum ? *W.* Oh you dainty fellow ! have
you such a choice palate ?
- J.* Dico ut sentio : non enim
est mentiendum.¹²³ *J.* I say as I think : for we
must not lie.
- G.* At ego contrà suillam amo,
módico sale adpersam, et
bene coctam. *W.* But for my part, I like
pork, sprinkled with a
little salt, and well done.
- J.* Quot paúperes in hac urbe
putas esse,¹²⁴ qui pane hor-
deáceo solo víctitant, nec
tamen ad saturitatem ! *J.* How many poor people do
you think there are in
town, who live on nothing
but barley-bread, and not
enough of that ?¹
- G.* Non dúbito esse¹²⁵ multos,
præsertim tantâ caritate¹²⁶
annonæ. *W.* No doubt there are many,
especially now that pro-
visions are so dear.
- J.* Itaque quantas gratias Deo
ágere debemus, in tantâ
copiâ bonarum rerum ! *J.* What thanks, then, we ought
to pay God, in such
plenty of good things !

6. A Mote in the Eye.

- Edvardus.* Obsecro te da mihi
óperam paulisper. *Edward.* Pray, help me a little
while.
- Georgius.* Quid est illud ? *George.* What is that ?
- E.* Nescio quid incidit in ocu-
lum meum, quod me
valde malè habet. *E.* Something² has fallen into
my eye, which hurts me
very badly.³
- G.* In utrum óculum incidit ? *G.* Which eye did it fall into ?
- E.* In dextrum. *E.* Into the right.
- G.* Vis inspiciam ? *G.* Do you wish me to look at it ?
- E.* Inspice, obsecro te. *E.* Do, I beg you.
- G.* Aperi quantum potes, et
tene immótum. *G.* Open it as wide as you can,
and hold still.

¹ Not yet to fulness.

² I know not what.

³ Has me very ill.

- E.* Non possum a nictu continére.
G. Mane, égomēt sinistrā manu ^{2. 20} tenébo.
E. Ecquid vides?
G. Video aliquid minútum.
E. Exime, quæso, si potes.
G. Exémi.
E. O bene factum! quid est?
G. Cerne tu ipse.
E. Est mica púlveris.
G. Est quidem adedò exigua, ut vix cerni possit. ^{2. 20}
E. Vide quantum dolóris tam exigua res áfferat! ⁷⁹
 Nonne óculus rubet?
G. Aliquántulum, ¹⁰⁰ quòd fric-
 isti.
E. Credin' mihi adhuc dolére? ¹⁰⁰
G. Quidni credam, qui talem molestiam tóties sum expertus?
E. Quid præmii médico dabo pro labore?
G. Quantum pacti-sumus. ⁹⁹
E. Nihil ergo: sed tamen maximas tibi gratias habeo.
- E.* I can't keep from winking.
G. Stop, I will hold it with my left hand.
E. Do you see any thing?
G. I see some little thing.
E. Pray take it out if you can.
G. I have got it out.
E. Good! what is it?
G. Look yourself.
E. It is a speck of dust.
G. In fact it is so small it can hardly be seen.
E. See how much pain such a little thing gives. Isn't my eye red?
G. A little, because you rubbed it.
E. Do you think it pains me now?
G. Why not? since I have felt the same trouble so often?
E. What fee shall I pay the doctor for his trouble?
G. What we agreed on.
E. Nothing, then: but I thank you with all my heart.

II. — ERASMUS.

1. *A Morning Call and Walk.*

- Carolus.* Heus, heus, puer! ⁹⁸ nemon' huc prodit?
Henricus. Hic, opínor, effringet fores. Familiarem oportet ¹⁰⁰
- Charles.* Halloo boy! will nobody show his head? ¹
Henry. I think that fellow will break down the door. He

¹ Come forth hither.

esse. O lepidum caput ! Quid affers,¹⁰ mi Carole ?

C. Meipsum.

H. Næ tu rem haud magni pretii huc attulisti.

C. Atqui magno¹¹ cónstiti patri meo.

H. Credo, pluris¹² quàm revendi possis.

C. Céterùm, Jacobus estne domi ?

H. Incertus sum : sed visam.

C. Quin potius abi, et roga ipsum an velit nunc esse domi.

H. Abi tu potiùs, sisque tibi ipsi Mercurius.

C. Heus Jacobe, num¹³ es domi ?

Jacobus. Non sum.¹⁴

C. Impudens : non ego audio te loquentem ?

J. Immo, tu impudentior : nuper ancillæ¹⁵ tuæ crédidi te non esse¹⁶ domi, et tu non credis mihi ipsi ?

C. Æquum dicis : par pari relatum.

J. Equidem ut non omnibus dormio, ita non omnibus sum domi : tibi posthac semper ero.

C. Sed tu mihi vidéris cochleæ ágere vitam.

J. Quí sic ?

C. Quia perpetuò domi láti-tas, nec usquam prorépis. Nec

ought to be on easy terms here. My dear fellow !¹ What have you got here, Charley ?

C. Only myself.

H. Truly, you bring what isn't worth much.²

C. At any rate I cost something to my father.

H. More than you will ever sell for, I reckon.

C. Well—is James at home ?

H. I don't know : I'll go see.

C. Better³ go and ask him whether he chooses to be at home.

H. Go yourself, and be your own errand-boy.⁴

C. Halloo James ! are you at home.

James. No.

C. That's cool :⁵ don't I hear you say so ?

J. You are cooler yet : I believed your maid-servant, when she said you were not in, and now you won't believe me !

C. Very good : a very fair hit.⁶

J. In fact, I am not asleep to everybody, and not at home to everybody : but I shall always be at home *to you*.

C. It seems to me you lead a snail's life.

J. How so ?

C. Because you are always hiding at home, and never

¹ O pleasant head. ² Of no great price. ³ Nay, but.

⁴ Mercury (the messenger of Jupiter).

⁵ Shameless.

⁶ Like returned for like.

secus atque claudus sutor, jugiter domi¹⁴ désides. Tu tibi domi situm cóntrahis.

℥. Est quod agam¹⁵ domi, foris nihil est negotii. Et si quid esset,¹⁷ tamen hoc cælum me dies aliquot a público cohibuisset.

C. At nunc sudum est, et invitat ad deambulandum.¹⁷ Vide, ut blanditur.

℥. Si prodeambulare lubet, non recuso.

C. Planè videtur hoc utendum¹⁷ cælo.¹⁸

℥. Súperest¹⁶ ut locum dispicias amœnum.

C. Ego verò tibi locum ostendam, ubi nec némoris¹⁹ umbram, nec pratorum smagtínium virorem, nec fontium vivas scátebras desiderabis. Dices dignam Musis²⁰ sedem.

℥. Magníficè polliceris.

C. Nimiùm affixus es libris:²⁰ nimiùm ássides libris: immódico studio²¹ teipsum máceras.

℥. Malim studio macrescere²² quam amóre.

C. At non ideo vívimus ut studeámus; ideo studémus ut suávitè vivámus.

℥. Mihi verò vel immóri chartis²³ dulce est.

crawl out any where: always stay at home, just like¹ a lame cobbler. You are getting all rusty here.

℥. I have plenty to do here, and no business out-doors. And if I had, such a day as this would have kept me out of the street these many days.

C. But it is fair now, and tempts one to a walk. See how soft it is!

℥. If you like to stroll about, I am willing.

C. We certainly ought to take advantage of this weather.

℥. Then² you have to look out for a pleasant place.

C. I will show you a place where you will not lack the shade of trees, nor the emerald green of meadows, nor the fresh bubbling of springs: you will call it a seat fit for the muses.

℥. You promise famously.

C. You are too tied to your books: you stick too close to books: you are getting lean with immoderate study.

℥. I'd rather pine with study than love.

C. Pooh! we don't live for the sake of study: we study so as to live agreeably.

℥. As for me, I should like³ to die amongst my papers.

¹ Not otherwise than.

² It remains that.

³ It is sweet to me.

C. Equidem immorari probo: immori non probo. — Ecquid voluptati¹⁰⁴ fuit hæc deambulatio?

℥. Me quidem vehementer oblectavit.

C. I like staying among them well enough: dying, I don't like that. — Well, how have you enjoyed the walk?

℥. I was perfectly charmed¹ with it.

2. A Trial of Jumping.

Ricardus. Libetne¹⁰⁸ decertare saltu?

Joannes. Ludus iste non convenit pransis.¹⁰⁹

R. Quamobrem?

℥. Quia ventris suburra gravat corpus.

R. Non admodum sanè iis¹¹⁰ qui pransi sunt in pædagogio: nam hi plerumque cænaturiunt priusquàm absolvierint prandium.

℥. Quod igitur saliendo¹¹¹ genus placet?

R. Auspicemur¹¹² ab eo quod est simplicissimum, — a saltu locustarum, sive mavis¹¹³ ranarum, — utrâque tibiâ, sed junctis pèdibus.¹¹⁴ Qui longissimè promóverit cingulum, coronam feret. Hujus ubi erit satietas, aliud atque aliud genus experiemur.

℥. Equidem nullum recusabo genus, nisi quod géritur cum periculo tibiarum: nolim mihi¹⁰⁸ esse rem cum chirurgis.

Richard. Should you like a match at jumping?

John. That's no game for after dinner.²

R. Why not?

℥. Because the ballast inside³ weighs you down.

R. Not very much those that dine at the school-table: they generally want their supper before they have done dinner.

℥. What sort of jumping do you like?

R. Let's begin with the easiest, — grasshoppers' jump, or frogs' jump if you like it better, — with both legs, and feet together. The one that gets his belt furthest takes the prize. When we have had enough of that, we'll try another sort, and then another.

℥. I shan't object to any, unless it⁴ is dangerous to my shins; I don't want any thing to do with the doctors.

¹ It greatly delighted me.

² Those who have dined.

³ Of the stomach.

⁴ What is done.

R. Quid si certemus unâ tibiâ?

J. Iste ludus est Empusæ: valeat.

R. Hastæ innixum salire cum primis est elegans.

J. Liberalius est certare cursu. En, designa stadium: hoc loco sit carcer, quercus ista sit meta.

R. Sed útínám adesset Ænéas, qui propónat et præmia victori.

J. Victori¹⁰⁰ abundè magnum præmium est gloria.

R. Victo potius dandum¹⁰⁰ erat præmium, solatii gratiâ.

J. Sit igitur victo præmium, ut lappâ coronatus redeat in urbem.

R. Equidem non recusârim, si tu præcédas tibiâ canens.

J. Est ingens æstus.

R. Nec mirum, cùm sit¹⁰⁰ solstítium æstivum.

J. Præstíterat natare.

R. Mihi non placet ranarum vita. Animal sum terrestre, non amphibium.

J. Sed tamen hoc exercitamenti genus olim cum primis habebatur liberale.

R. Immo etiam utile.

J. Ad quid?

R. Si fugiendum¹⁰⁰ sit in bello, ibi potíssimùm valent qui

R. What if we try on one leg?

J. That's hop-scotch: none of that.

R. Jumping with a pole is first-rate.¹

J. A foot-race² is more manly. Here, mark out the course: let the bounds be just here, and the goal yonder oak.

R. I wish Æneas was here, to give prizes to the one that beats.

J. Glory is prize enough for the conqueror.

R. The prize should rather be given to the one that's beaten, to comfort him.

J. Let him have the prize, then, of going back to town with a wreath of burrs.

R. I am willing,³ if you will go ahead playing on a whistle.

J. It's tremendously hot.⁴

R. No wonder, as it is mid-summer.⁵

J. It would have been better to swim.

R. I don't like a frog's life. I am a land animal, and not amphibious.

J. But that sort of exercise used to be reckoned particularly manly.

R. Yes, and very useful too.

J. Useful for what?

R. If you want to run away in battle, those have the best

¹ Elegant among the first.

⁴ Great heat.

² To strive in running.

⁵ Summer solstice.

³ May not refuse.

sese cursu pedum et natatu exercuerunt.

J. Artem narras haudquam aspernandam.⁹⁸ Neque enim minus laudis est aliquando bepe fugere, quam fortiter pugnare.

R. Sum planè rudis et imperitus natandi; nec sine periculo versamur in alieno elemento.

J. Sed assuèscere oportet.¹⁰⁰
Nemo nascitur artifex.^{99, 1}

R. At ego istius géneris artifices¹⁰⁰ permultos audio natasse, sed non enatasse.

J. Experiéris primùm in-nixus súberi.¹⁰¹

R. Nec súberi fido magis quàm pedibus. Si vobis cordi¹⁰² est natatio, spectator esse malo¹⁰³ quàm certator.

of it¹ who have practised running and swimming.

J. It is an art not to be despised. Sometimes there is no less glory in running well, than in fighting bravely.

R. I am quite raw and unskilful in swimming: and it is dangerous to venture in a strange element.

J. But you must get used to it. "Nobody is born a workman."

R. But a good many who have practised that way, I hear, have swum out and never swum back.

J. You will begin by trying with a cork-belt.

R. I trust a cork no more than I do my feet. If you like swimming,² I had rather be a looker-on than in the game.

3. *The Young Sportsmen.*

Paulus. "Trahit sua quemque voluptas." Mihi¹⁰⁴ placet venatio.

Thomas. Placet et mihi: sed ubi canes? ubi venábula? ubi casses?

P. Valeant apri, ursi, cervi et vulpes; nos insidiamur¹⁰⁵ cuniculis.

Richardus. At ego laqueos injiciam locustis: insidiabor gryllis.¹⁰⁶

Paul. "Every one to his liking." I like hunting.

Thomas. So do I: but where are the dogs? where are the guns?³ where are the traps?

P. No matter for boars and bears, deer and foxes: let's hunt rabbits.

Richard. But I will go noose grasshoppers: I'll set traps for crickets.

¹ Prevail most of all.

² If swimming is to your heart.

³ Hunting-spears.

Joannes. Ego ranas captabo.
Guilielmus. Ego papiliones
 venabor.

J. Difficile est sectari* volantia.

G. Difficile, sed pulchrum : nisi pulchrius⁷⁹ esse ducis sectari lúmbricos aut cochleas, quia carent alis.

J. Equidem malo insidiari piscibus : est mihi¹⁰⁰ hamus elegans.

G. Sed unde parabis escam ?

J. Lumbricorum ubique est magna copia.

G. Est, si tibi velint proré-
 pere e terrâ.

J. At ego mox efficiam ut multæ myriades prosiliant.

G. Quo pacto ? incantamentis ?

J. Videbis artem. Imple hanc stulam aquâ. Hos juglandium summos córtices vi-
 rentes confractos immíto. Hac aquâ perfunde solum. Nunc observa paulisper : vides emergentes ?

G. Rem prodigiosam vídeo. Sic olim, opínor, exsiliabant armati ex satis* serpentis dentibus. Sed plerique pisces delicatioris⁷⁹ et elegantioris sunt paláti, quàm ut escâ tam vulgari capiantur.

J. Novi quoddam insecti genus quo talibus insidiari soleo.

John. And I will catch frogs.
William. I will hunt butterflies.

J. It is hard to chase things that fly.

W. Hard, but glorious : unless you think it finer to chase worms and snails, because they have no wings.

J. I had rather catch fish : I've got a splendid hook.

W. But where will you get your bait ?

J. There's plenty of worms everywhere.

W. Yes, if they will only crawl out of the ground for you.

J. But I will make thousands of them jump out in a minute.

W. How ? by witchcraft ?

J. You shall see the way. Fill this bucket with water. Put in these broken bits of green walnut-hulls. Drench the ground with this water. Now watch awhile : do you see them coming up ?

W. I see an astonishing thing. Just so, I suppose, the armed men sprang up once from the sowing of serpents' teeth. But most fishes have too dainty and nice a palate to be taken with such vulgar bait.

J. I know a sort of fly, that I generally catch that kind with.

* Participle of *sero*, to sow.

G. Tu vide an possis impó-
nere piscibus : ¹⁰ ego ranis faces-
sam negotium.

Ÿ. Quómodo ? reti ?

G. Non, sed arcu.

Ÿ. Novum piscandi genus.

G. At non injucundum. Vi-
debis et fatéberis.

R. Quid si nos duo micemus
dígitis.

P. Ignavum est ac rústicum
lusús genus. Ad focum desi-
déntibus magis cónvenit, quàm
in campo versántibus.

R. Quid si certemus núcibus.

P. Nuces ádmodum púeris
relinquamus : nos grandíús-
culi ¹⁰ sumus.

R. Et tamen nihil aliud
adhuc quàm púeri sumus.

P. Sed quibus decórum est
lúdere núcibus, iisdam non in-
decórum est equitare in arún-
dine longâ.

R. Tu ígitur præscribito ¹¹
lusús genus : sequar quocum-
que vocáris.

P. Et ego futurus sum óm-
nium horarum homo.

W. You see if you can take
in the fish : I'll do the business
for the frogs.

Ÿ. How ? with a net ?

W. No — with a bow-and-
arrows.

Ÿ. A new style of fishing.

W. But it's jolly, as you
will own when you see it.

R. Suppose we two play
odd-or-even.

P. That is a mean and lub-
berly sort of game — more fit
for idlers by the fire than for
playing out-of-doors.

R. Suppose we play marbles.

P. Let us leave that to little
boys : we are rather too big.

R. And yet we are nothing
else but boys.

P. But those who are suited
with playing marbles, might as
well ride horseback on a long
stick.

R. You then direct the sort
of play : I will follow, wher-
ever you say.

P. And I will be your man
for any thing.

4. *A Shipwreck.*

Antonius. Horrenda narras !
Est istuc navigare ? Prohibeat
Deus, ne mihi quidquam un-
quam tale veniat in mentem.

Bernardus. Immo quod hác-
tenus memoravi, lusus merus
est, præ his quæ nunc audies.

Antonio. A dreadful story !
Is that going to sea ? God for-
bid any such thing should ever
come into my mind.

Bernardo. But what I have
told you so far, is mere sport to
what you shall hear now.

A. Plus satis malorum auidi: inhorresco te memorante,¹¹³ quasi ipse periculo¹¹² intersim.

B. Immo mihi jucundi sunt acti¹¹⁵ labores. Eâ nocte quidam accidit, quod magnâ ex parte spem salutis ademit naucléro.¹¹⁴

A. Quid, obsecro.

B. Nox erat sublustris: et in summo malo stabat quidam e nautis in galeâ, — sic enim vocant, opifnor, — circumspectans, si quam terram vidêret: huic¹¹⁶ cœpit adsistere sphæra quædam ignea: id nautis tristissimum ostentum est, si quando solitarius ignis est; felix, quum gémini. Hos vetustas crédidit Castorem et Pollucem.

A. Quid illis¹⁰⁸ cum nautis, — quorum alter fuit eques, alter pugil?

B. Sic visum est poetis. Nauclérus, qui clavo¹¹⁷ assidebat, "Socie,"¹¹⁸ inquit (nam eo nomine se mutuò compellant nautæ), "videsne quod sodalium tibi claudat latus?" "Video," respondit ille, "et precor ut sit felix." Mox globus igneus,¹⁰⁶ delapsus per funes, devolvit sese usque ad nauclerum.

A. Num ille exanimatus est metu?

B. Nautæ assuevere mon-

A. I have heard more than enough of horrors: I shudder while you speak, as if I myself were in the same danger.

B. Nay, but past dangers are pleasant to me. That night a thing happened which almost took from the captain any hope of safety.

A. What was that, pray?

B. It was a glimmering night; and at the mast-head stood one of the sailors on the round-top — I think they call it — looking round if he could see any land. Near him a ball of fire began to rest; this is a very unlucky sign for sailors, if ever it is a single flame, but lucky when there are two. These the ancients thought were Castor and Pollux.

A. What have they to do with sailors, — one of them a horseman, and one a boxer?

B. So the poets saw it. The captain, who stood by the helm calls out, "Ho, shipmate," says he (for sailors hail one another by that name), "do you see what company you have got, hiding your side?" "Yes, sir," he answered, "and I pray it may be good luck." Presently the fire-ball slid down the rigging, and rolled close up to the captain.

A. He wasn't out of breath with fear?

B. Sailors get used to strange

stris. Ibi paulisper commoratus, volvit se per márgines totíus⁶⁵ navis : inde per medios foros dilapsus evanuit. Sub meridiem cœpit magis ac magis incrudescere tempestas. Vidistine⁶⁶ unquam Alpes ?

A. Vidi.⁶⁴

B. Illi montes verrúcæ sunt, si conferantur ad undas maris. Quoties tollebamur in altum, licuisset¹⁰⁸ lunam dígito^{12, 30} contíngere : quoties demittebamur, videbamur, dehiscente terrâ,¹¹³ rectâ ire in Tártara.

A. O insános, qui se credunt mari !^{12, 11}

B. Nautis frustra luctantibus^{12, 30} cum tempestate, tandem nauclerus totus pallens nos ádiit.

A. Is pallor præságit aliquod magnum malum.

B. "Amici" inquit, "desii esse dóminus¹⁵ navis meæ : réliquum est ut spem nostram collocemus in Deo, et quisque se paret ad extrema."

A. O veré Scythicam concionem !

B. "In primis autem," inquit, "exoneranda²⁶ est navis ; sic jubet necessitas, durum telum :^{12, 1} præstat consúlere vitæ, dispendio^{12, 30} rerum, quàm simul cum rebus interire." Persuasit véritas : projecta sunt in

things. After staying there a while, it rolled all along the ship's bulwarks, then went down the main hatchway and disappeared. Towards noon, the storm began to rage more and more. Did you ever see the Alps ?

A. Yes.

B. Those mountains are warts, if you compare them to the sea-waves. Whenever we were lifted up, we might have touched the moon with a finger : whenever we went down, it seemed as if the earth were gaping, and we were going straight to the bottomless pit.

A. Madmen, who trust themselves to the sea !

B. As the sailors were fighting in vain against the storm, at last the captain comes to us, all pale.

A. That paleness means some great mischief.

B. "Friends," said he, "I am no longer master of my ship : for the rest, we must put our hope in God, and every one make ready for the end."

A. Truly, a speech fit for a wild Indian.

B. "But first of all," said he, "we must lighten the ship ; so necessity compels — a hard weapon : it is better to look out for your life at the cost of the goods, than go to the bottom with them." The truth

mare plurima²² vasa plena pretiosis mércibus.²²

A. Hoc erat verè jacturam facere.

B. Aderat Italus quidam, qui legatum égerat apud regem Scotiæ; huic¹⁰⁰ erat scríniúm plenum vasis argenteis,¹⁰⁰ annulis, panno, ac vèstimentis séricis.

A. Is nolebat decídere cum mari?

B. Non: sed cupiebat aut perire cum amícis ópibus suis, aut simul cum iis servari. Itaque refragabatur.

A. Quid nauclerus?

B. "Per nos," inquit, "licéret¹⁰⁰ cum tuis perire solum: sed æquum non est, ut nos omnes tui scrinii causâ periclitemur:²² alfoqui te unâ cum scrinio dábimus in mare præcíptem."

A. Orationem verè náuticam.

B. Sic Italus quoque jactúram fecit, multa mala precans et súperis et ínferis, quod suam vitam elemento tam bárbaro credidisset.

A. Agnosco vocem Italicam.

B. Paulo²² post venti, nihilo mitiores facti nostris muneribus, rupére funes, disjecére vela.

A. O calamitatem!

B. Ibi rursus nos adit nauta.

persuades: very many bales of precious wares are thrown overboard.

A. That was an overthrow, indeed!

B. There was an Italian fellow, who had been envoy with the king of Scotland: he had a chest full of silver plate, rings, cloth, and silk dresses.

A. Wasn't he willing to make terms with the sea?

B. No: he chose to be lost with his darling treasures, or else be saved with them. And so he held back.

A. What said the Captain?

B. "For all me," says he, "you might go to the bottom alone, with your goods: but it is not fair for all of us to risk our lives for that chest of yours; and so we will pitch you overboard head-first, chest and all."

A. Truly a sailor's speech.

B. So the Italian, too, lost his goods, with many imprecations to saints and devils, that he had trusted his life to so wild an element.

A. I know the Italian style.

B. Presently the winds, made none the kinder by our gifts, broke the rigging, and tore the sails to pieces.

A. What a misfortune!

B. Here a sailor comes up to us again.

A. Concionaturus ?¹⁰⁴

B. Salutât : “ Amici,” inquit, “ tempus hortatur ut unusquisque se Deo commendet, ac morti se præparet.”

A. Hæc concio durior etiam erat priore.¹⁰⁵

B. Hæc ubi locutus est, jubet incidi funes omnes, ac malum usque ad thecam, cui inséritur, incidi serrâ, ac simul cum antennis devolvi in mare.

A. Cur hoc ?

B. Quoniam, sublato aut lacero velo,¹⁰⁶ erat oneri¹⁰⁷ non usui: tota spes erat in clavo.

A. Quid interea vectores ?

B. Ibi vidisses miseram rerum faciem: nautæ canentes *Salve Regina!* implorabant matrem Virginem, appellantes eam *Stellam maris, Dominam mundi, Portum salutis*, aliisque multis titulis illi¹⁰⁸ blandientes. Nonnulli, procumbentes in tabulas, adorabant mare, quidquid erat olei effundentes in undas, non aliter illi blandientes, quàm¹⁰⁹ solémus irato principi.

A. Quid aiebant ?

B. “ *O clementissimum mare! O generosissimum mare! O ditissimum mare! O formosissimum mare! mitesce, serva!*” hujusmodi multa occinebant surdo mari. . . .

A. To make a speech ?

B. He hails us : “ Friends,” says he, “ the time warns every man to commit himself to God, and prepare for death.”

A. A harder speech than that before.

B. When he had said this, he orders all the ropes to be cut, and the mast to be sawed off close to the socket it is set into, and to be hove overboard, spars and all.

A. Why was that ?

B. Because, as the sail was carried off or torn, it was a burden and no use: the only hope was in the helm.

A. How about the passengers ?

B. There you might see a sad state of things: the sailors, singing “ Hail. Queen !” besought the Virgin Mother, calling her *Star of the sea, Mistress of the world, Port of safety*, and flattering her with many other titles. Some, falling on deck, prayed to the sea, pouring upon the waves whatever oil there was, and flattering it just as we do an angry prince.

A. What did they say ?

B. “ Oh most merciful sea ! Oh most noble sea ! Oh most wealthy sea ! Oh most beautiful sea ! grow calm and save us !” many things like that they shouted to the deaf sea.

Unum audiui, non sine risu, qui clarâ voce, ne non exaudiretur, pollicebatur Christóphoro, qui est Lutetiæ in summo templo — mons veriùs quàm statua — ce-reum tantum quantus esset ipse. Hæc cùm vociferans quantùm poterat, idéntidem inculcaret, qui fortè proximus adstibat, illi notus, cúbito tétigit eum, ac submónuit: "Vide quid pollicearis:"⁷⁸ etiam si rerum omnium tuarum auctionem facias, non fúeris solvendo."⁷⁹ Tum ille, voce jam pressiore, ne vidélicet exaudiret Christóphorus: "Tace," inquit, "fátue: an credis me ex animi sententiâ loqui? Si semel contígero terram, non daturus sum illi candélam sebaceam." . . .

Inter omnes, nullus se tranquillius agebat, quàm mulier quædam, cui erat infantulus¹⁰⁸ in sinu, quem lactabat.

A. Quid illa?

B. Sola nec vociferabatur, nec flebat, nec pollicitabatur: tantùm, complexa puellum, precabatur táci. Intereà dum navis subinde illideretur vado, nauclerus, metuens ne tota solveretur, rudentibus eam cinxit a prora et a puppi.

A. O miserum præsidium!

B. Interim exóritur quidam sacríficus senex, annos^{2.18} natus

I couldn't help laughing to hear one, who in a loud voice, lest he might not be heard, promised St. Christopher in the great church at Paris (more a mountain than a statue), a wax-candle as big as himself. As he kept shouting this, as loud as he could bawl, an acquaintance of his, who happened to be standing close by, nudged him with his elbow, and gave him a hint: "Look out what you promise; you couldn't pay if you should make an auction of all your goods." Then he, in a lower voice, so that Christopher might not hear him, "Hold your tongue," says he, "you fool: do you suppose I mean what I say? If I once reach land, I don't mean to give him a single tallow candle." . . .

Among all, there was none kept calmer than a woman with a baby at her breast, which she was nursing.

A. What did she do?

B. She alone neither cried out, nor wept, nor made promises: only hugging the child she prayed silently. Meantime, as the ship struck bottom now and then, the captain, for fear she would all go to pieces, bound her, stem and stern, with ropes.

A. A wretched shift!

B. Presently an old priest gets up, a man of sixty, named

sexaginta; nomen erat Ad-
 ámus: is abjectis vestibus^{2.29}
 usque ad indusium, abjectis
 etiam ocreis et calceis, jussit
 ut omnes pararemus nos ad
 natandum.³⁰ Dum hæc agun-
 tur, redit ad nos nauta lacri-
 mabundus. "Paret," inquit,
 "se quisque; nam navis non
 erit nobis usui³¹ ad quartam
 horæ partem." Jam enim, locis
 áliquot convulsa, hauriebat
 mare. Paulo post, nauta re-
 nuntiat nobis, se vidére³² procul
 turrim sacram, adhortans ut
 divi,^{3.5} quisquis esset ejus tem-
 pli præses, auxilium implore-
 mus. Procumbunt omnes, et
 orant ignotum divum.

A. Si nómine compellássetis
 eum, fortassis audisset.

B. Erat ignotum. Interim
 nauclerus, quantum potest, eò
 navim dírigit—jam laceram,
 jam úndique combibentem
 undas; ac planè dilapsu-
 ram,³⁴ ni rudentibus fuisset suc-
 cincta.

A. Dura rerum conditio!

B. . . Jam mare totam navim
 occupárat, ut nihilo^{3.27} tutiores
 essemus futuri³⁴ in navi quàm
 in mari.

A. Híc ad sacram áncoram
 confugiendum erat.³⁷

B. Immo ad miseram. Nau-
 tæ scapham exónerant aquâ,^{3.28}
 ac dimittunt in mare. In hanc

Adam: he strips to the shirt,
 throws off his shoes and leather
 hose, and bids us all get ready
 to swim. Meantime, the sailor
 comes back to us, all in tears.
 "Every one get ready," says
 he; "the ship will not serve
 us a quarter of an hour more."
 For already it was leaking in
 several places, and taking in the
 water. A little after, the sailor
 calls out that he sees a church-
 spire at a distance, and tells us
 to pray for the help of the
 saint, whoever it was, the
 guardian of that church. All
 fall down, and pray to the
 unknown saint.

A. If you had called him by
 his name, perhaps he would
 have heard.

B. We did not know it.
 Meantime the captain steers
 the ship as well as he can
 towards it—already breaking
 up and leaking every where:
 and it would have gone quite
 to pieces, unless it had been
 undergirt with ropes.

A. A hard state of things!

B. . . Now the sea had filled
 the whole ship, so that we were
 likely to be no safer aboard than
 overboard.

A. Here you must take to
 your sheet-anchor.

B. A poor one at that. The
 sailors bale out the long-boat
 and let her down into the

omnes sese conantur conjicere : nautis magno tumultu reclamantibus, scapham non esse⁶⁶ capacem tantæ multitudinis ; arrispetet sibi quisque quod posset, ac nataret. Res non patiebantur lenta consilia : alius arripit remum, alius contum, alius alveum, alius scutulam, alius tabulam ; ac suo quisque praesidio nitentes, committunt se fluctibus.

A. Quid interim accidit illi mulierculæ,¹⁰⁸ quæ sola non ejulabat ?

B. Illa omnium prima pervenit ad litus.

A. Quæ potuit ?

B. Imposueramus eam repandæ tabulæ,¹¹² et sic alligaveramus, ut non facile posset decidere : dedimus illi tabellam in manu, quæ¹¹⁵ vice remi uteretur : ac bene precantes exposuimus in fluctus, conto protrudentes, ut abesset a navi, unde erat periculum ; illa lævâ tenens infântulum,¹⁰⁸ dextrâ remigabat.

A. O virâginem ! scapha pervenit incolumis ?

B. Nulli prius periére. Porro triginta sese in eam conjecerant.

A. Quo malo fato id factum est ?

B. Prius quàm posset se liberare a magnâ navi, illius vacillatione subversa est.

water. Every body tries to force himself aboard of her : the sailors calling out in great confusion that the boat can never hold such a crowd ; every one must catch hold of what he can, and swim. The affair suffers no long debate : one man snatches an oar, one a pole, one a pump, one a bucket, one a plank ; every man helps himself, and so they plunge into the waves.

A. Meantime, what happened to that poor woman—the only one that did not cry ?

B. She was the very first that got to land.

A. How could she ?

B. We had put her on a wide plank, and fastened her on so that she could not well fall off : we put a board in her hand, to use for an oar : and with our blessing launched her into the waves, pushing her off with a pole to keep clear of the ship, where the danger was : and so, holding the child in her left hand, she rowed with her right.

A. O the heroine ! and did the long-boat get through safe ?

B. They were lost first of all. Why, thirty men had crowded aboard of her.

A. By what unlucky chance did that happen ?

B. Before she could get clear of the great ship, she was swamped by the swaying of it.

A. O factum malè! Quid tum?

B. Ubi jam aliquāmdiu sic natantes nōnnihil promovissemus, sacrificus, quoniam erat miræ proceritatis, "Bono" inquit "es⁸⁸ animo! sentio vadum." Ego non ausus tantum sperare felicitatis, "Longiùs" inquam "ābstumus a littore, quàm ut vadum sperandum⁸⁹ sit." "Immo," inquit, "sentio pēdibus terram." "Est" inquam "fortassis e scriniis aliquod, quod huc devolvit mare." "Immo," inquit, "scalptu digitorum planè sentio terram." Cū adhuc aliquāmdiu natāssemus, ac rursus sentiret vadum, "Tu fac"⁹⁰ inquit "quod tibi videtur factu⁹¹ optimum; ego tibi cedo malum totum, et vado me credo:" simulque, exspectato flūctuum decessu,⁹² pedibus secutus est quanto potuit cursu. Rursus accedentibus undis,⁹³ utrāque manu complexus utrumque genu, obnitebatur fluctui,⁹⁴ occultans sese sub undis, quem-ādmōdum solent mergi ac anates: rursus, abeunte fluctu, promicabat et currebat. Ego, videns hoc illi succedere,⁹⁵ sum imitatus.⁹⁶ Stabant in arenā, qui, porrectis inter se prælongis hastilibus, fulciebant sese adversus impetum undarum, — viri robusti, et fluctibus ad-
sueti — sic ut ultimus hostile

A. Oh, cruel misfortune! But what next?

B. When by dint of swimming we had made some headway, the priest—for he was marvellous tall—calls out, "Courage! I touch bottom!" I did not venture to hope any such good luck, and said, "We are too far from shore to expect to find bottom." "But in fact," said he, "I feel the ground with my feet." "Perhaps," said I, "it is one of the chests, that the sea has washed this way." "Nay," says he, "I plainly feel the ground by the scraping of my toes." We had swum a little further, and again he touched bottom: then "You do," says he, "what you think best: I give you all the mast, and trust the bottom:" at the same time he waited for the ebb, and ran afoot as far as he could. As the waves came up again, he hugged both his knees with both hands, and so braced himself against the undertow, hiding under water as gulls and ducks do: again, as the wave fell back, he came up and ran forward. Seeing him succeed, I followed suit. Some men standing on the beach reach out very long poles to one another, and hold themselves firm against the sweep of the waves—stout men, used to water—so that the furthest

porrigeret adnatanti. Eâ contactâ, omnibus in littus se recipientibus, tutè pertrahebatur in siccum. Hac ope servati sunt aliquot.

A. Quot?

B. Septem: verum ex his duo soluti sunt tepóre, admoti igni.

A. Quot erátis in navi?

B. Quinquaginta octo.

A. O sævum mare! Ex tanto numero tam paucos redidit!

B. Ibi experti sumus⁹⁹ incredibilem gentis humanitatem, omnia nobis mira alacritate suppeditantis,¹⁰⁰ — hospitium, ignem, cibum, vestes, viaticum.

A. Quæ gens erat?

B. Hollándica.

A. Istâ¹⁰¹ nihil humanius, cùm¹⁰² tamen feris nationibus cincta sit. Non répetes, opinor, posthac Neptunum.

B. Non, nisi mihi Deus adémerit sanam mentem.

A. Et ego malim audire tales fabulas, quàm experiri.

reached his pole to the swimmer. Taking hold of this, and all pulling back to the shore, he was got safe to dry land. In this way some few were saved.

A. How many?

B. Seven: but, out of these, two fainted with the heat when they reached the fire.

A. How many of you were on board?

B. Fifty-eight.

A. O cruel sea! To give back so few from such a number!

B. Here we felt the incredible kindness of the people, who with wonderful eagerness supplied us everything — shelter, fire, food, clothes, and supplies for travelling.

A. What people was it?

B. Dutch.

A. There is none kinder than that — though it is surrounded with fierce nations. You'll not try the sea again, I fancy, after this.

B. Not unless God takes away my sober senses.

A. And I would rather hear such tales, than try it myself.

CHARADE

(Such as may have been addressed by the young Virgil to a fair maid of Mantua)

From "Day-dreams of a Schoolmaster."

BY D'ARCY W. THOMPSON.

O mea bellula cara puellula,
 In meo pectore quod micat *Primulom*
 Est et erit tui plenom amore :
 O si calfar' io primuli ignibus
 Illud *Secundulom*, quod gremi' in tuo
 Urit me frigidior nitore !
 Dom mea carmina vesperi pérlegis,
 Mal' ominato ne *Totulom* impleat
 Crudelitate te, meque dolore ;
 Sed te, puellul', Amoris aucellula *
 Prætrevolans tuom impleat gremiom
 Debito tu' amatoris amore.

NOTE.—The answer to this Charade may be found, page 6 of the Vocabulary. The learner will observe the antique and rustic form of several words. Something of its movement and spirit is given in the following :

O little maiden, my dearest and prettiest,
 Here in my bosom my *First* that is quivering
 Is and shall ever be faithful to thee :
 Ah ! might I melt with its flames that are scorching me
 That frozen *Second*, which still in thy colder breast,
 Frostily glittering, desolates me !
 While to my lay thou ~~is~~ even art listening,
 Let not my *Whole*, dear, with croak evil-ominous,
 Fill thee with cruelty — fill me with pain ;
 But, little maiden, may Love's light-winged messenger,
 Fluttering over, shed into thy bosom
 A love which thy lover's due renders again !

* Diminutive of *avicella*, little bird.

NURSERY SONGS

1. *Bye, Baby Bunting.*

Bye, Baby Bunting !
Father's gone a hunting ;
Mother's gone a milking ;
Sister's gone a silking :
Brother's gone to buy a skin
To wrap Baby Bunting in.

2. *Hey my Chickie.*

Hey, my chickie, my chickie,
Hey, my chickie, my deary !
Such a sweet birdie as this
Was neither far or neary.
Here we go up, up, up,
Here we go down, down, downy :
Here we go backwards and forwards,
And here we go round, round, roundy.

3. *Poor Robin.*

The North wind doth blow,
And we shall have snow :
And what will poor Robin do then
Poor thing?

He'll sit in a barn,
And keep himself warm,
And hide his head under his wing,
Poor thing !

IN LATIN.

[From "Arundines Caml."]

1. *Dormias.*

Dormias bellule, care puellule !
Pater erraticus abît venaticus ;
Lacte matercula apparat fercula ;
Soror cum fiscinâ quærit bombycina ;
Frater, his gravior — frater, his suavior —
Redît cum vellere, quo sciat pellere
Frigus a bellulo fratre puellulo.

2. *O mea Pullula.*

O mea pullula blandula,
O mea pullula suavis !
Procul in terris, aut prope,
Non est, ut hæc rara avis !
Hîc sursum, et sursum, et sursum
Deorsum, deorsum, hîc imus :
Hîc rursum et prorsum cursamus,
Et circum et circum redimus.

3. *Rubicilla.*

Stridet ventus Borealis,
Imber ingruet nivalis ;
Quo se vertet horâ in illâ
Rubicilla ?

In granario sedebit,
Plumeâ tepens fovebit
Molle caput sub axillâ,
Rubicilla !

4. *Mistress Mary.*

Mistress Mary, quite contrary,
How does your garden grow?
With silver bells, and cockle-shells,
And hyacinths, all of a row.

5. *A Solemn Dirge.*

Ding dong bell!
The cat's in the well.
Who put her in?
Little Johnny Green.
What a naughty boy was that
To drown poor harmless pussy-cat!

6. *Twinkle, Twinkle.*

Twinkle, twinkle, little Star!
How I wonder what you are!
Up above the world so high
Like a diamond in the sky.

When the blazing Sun is gone,
When he nothing shines upon,
Then you show your little light
Twinkle, twinkle, all the night.

Then the traveller in the dark
Thanks you for your tiny spark:
He could not see which way to go
If you did not twinkle so.

In the dark blue sky you keep,
And often through my curtains peep:
For you never shut your eye
Till the sun is in the sky.

4. *O mea Maria.*

O mea Maria, tota contraria,
Quid tibi crescit in horto?
Testæ et crotali sunt mihi flosculi,
Cum hyacinthino¹⁰⁵ serto.

5. *Carmen Luctuosum.*

Æs sacrum sonet: æs mæstum tonet!
Obît in luteo Felis puteo.
Quis sic, mihi dic, merserit illic?
Quisnam hoc facinus? — puer est Prasinus.
Proh cor durum, miserum puerum!
Proh ridiculum Johanniculum,
Immergere tam felem immeritam!

6. *Mica, Mica.*

Mica, mica, parva Stella!
Miror quænam sis, tam bella!
Splendens eminus in illo,
Alba velut gemma, cælo.

Quando fervens Sol discessit,
Nec calore prata pascit,
Mox ostendis lumen purum,
Micans, micans, per obscurum.

Tibi, noctu qui vagatur,
Ob scintillulam gratatur:
Ni micares tu, non sciret
Quas per vias errans iret.

Meum sæpe thálamum luce
Specularis curiosâ;
Neque carpseris soporem
Donec venit Sol per auram.

HIAWATHA

BY H. W. LONGFELLOW.

I. *Hiawatha's Childhood.*

Then the little Hiawatha
Learned of every bird its language,
Learned their names and all their secrets,
How they built their nests in Summer,
Where they hid themselves in Winter ;
Talked with them whene'er he met them,
Called them " Hiawatha's Chickens."

Of all beasts he learned the language,
Learned their names and all their secrets,
How the beavers built their lodges,
Where the squirrels hid their acorns,
How the reindeer ran so swiftly,
Why the rabbit was so timid ;
Talked with them whene'er he met them,
Called them " Hiawatha's Brothers."

Then Iagoo, the great boaster,
He the marvellous story-teller,
He the traveller and the talker,
Made a bow for Hiawatha ;
From a branch of ash he made it,
From an oak-bough made the arrows,
Tipped with flint, and winged with feathers,
And the cord he made of deerskin.

Then he said to Hiawatha ;
" Go, my son, unto the forest,
Where the red deer herd together,
Kill for us a famous roebuck.
Kill for us a deer with antlers ! "

Forth into the forest straightway,
All alone walked Hiawatha
Proudly, with his bow and arrows ;

TRANSLATION

BY F. W. NEWMAN.

I. *Hiawathæ Pueritia.*

Deinde parvus ille Hiawatha
Avium omnigenûm sermonem didicit,
Harumque et nomina et artes arcanas ;
Quo pacto æstate nidificarent ;
Ubinam hieme se absconderent.
Hisce quoties obviàm fieret, colloquebatur,
Pullosque Hiawathæ appellabat.

Ferarum mox itidem didicit sermonem,
Nominaque earum et artes arcanas :
Ut fibri casulas contabularent,
Ubinam sciuri glandes conderent ;
Tum, quàm velox curreret tarandus,
Quare metueret adeò cunſculus.
Hosce, si quando forent obvii, compellabat,
Indiditque nomen, *Fratres Hiawathæ.*

Deinceps Iago, summus jactator,
Mirandarum narrator fabularum,
Peregrinator, loquax nimium,
Arcum confecit Hiawathæ
E ramo fraxineo figuratum,
Cum sagittis e quernâ virgâ,
Silice præfixis, ponè pennatis,
Proque nervo intendit pellem cervinam :

Atque ille Hiawathæ dixit,
“ In silvam abi mi puer,
Eò ubi cervi congregantur.
Grandem tu capream occidito,
Cornutum nobis damam afferto.”

Foras protinus in silvam
Solvagus incessit Hiawatha
Exsultanter, cum arcu et sagittis :

And the birds sang round him, o'er him,
"Do not shoot us, Hiawatha!"
Sang the robin, sang the blue-bird,
"Do not shoot us, Hiawatha!"

Up the oak-tree sprang the squirrel,
In and out among the branches,
Coughed and chattered from the oak-tree,
Laughed, and said between his laughing,
"Do not shoot me, Hiawatha!"

And the rabbit from his pathway
Leaped aside, and at a distance
Sat erect upon his haunches,
Half in fear and half in frolic,
Saying to the little hunter,
"Do not shoot me, Hiawatha!"

Hidden in the alder-bushes,
There he waited till the deer came,
Till he saw two antlers lifted,
Saw two eyes look from the thicket,
Saw two nostrils point to windward,
And a deer came down the pathway,
Flecked with leafy light and shadow.
And his heart within him fluttered,
Trembled like the leaves above him,
Like the birch-leaf palpitated,
As the deer came down the pathway.

Then, upon one knee uprising,
Hiawatha aimed an arrow;
Scarce a twig moved with his motion,
Scarce a leaf was stirred or rustled,
But the wary roebuck started,
Stamped with all his hoofs together,
Listened with one foot uplifted,
Leaped as if to meet the arrow;
Ah! the singing, fatal arrow,
Like a wasp it buzzed and stung him!

Circùmque ac suprà aves
 "Ne nos tu ferias!" canebant.
 Iterabat rubecula, cyáneola,
 "Ne nos tu ferias, Hiawatha!"
 Super quercum exsiluit sciurus,
 Seque induens exuens frondibus
 Tussivit, garrivit e quercu,
 Ridens; atque inter ridendum
 "Ne me ferias, Hiawatha!" inquit.

Jamque e semitâ cuniculus
 In obliquum prôsilit: ibi longè
 Natibus insidit erectus,
 Et metuens et simul lusurus;
 Isque juveni inquit venatori,
 "Ne tu me ferias, Hiawatha!"

Inter alnorum dumos recónditus
 Cervorum adventum opperiebatur,
 Donec cornua duo sensit sublevare,
 Duo oculos e dumeto prospicere.
 Duo nares ad ventum dírigi:
 Mox désilit dama in semitam
 Umbris foliorum distinctam.
 Sanè palpitabat cor venatoris,
 Velut supernè tremebant circà
 Betularum folia ac frondes,
 Dum fera semitam decurrit.

At uno suffultus genu
 Hiawatha emisit sagittam.
 Vix virgula dimovebatur,
 Vix folii excitabatur sonus;
 Tamen résilit dama prævigil,
 Conjuncto pedum nisu supplodens;
 Uno pede sublato auscultat,
 Dein prosilit, ut sagittæ occursurus.
 Heu! canorâ illâ ac dirâ sagittâ,
 Velut a vespâ stridente, pungitur!

2. Hiawatha's Sailing.

"Give me of your bark, O Birch-Tree !
Of your yellow bark, O Birch-Tree !
Growing by the rushing river,
Tall and stately in the valley !
I a light canoe will build me,
That shall float upon the river,
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,
Like a yellow water-lily !

"Lay aside your cloak, O Birch-Tree !
Lay aside your white-skin wrapper !
For the Summer-time is coming,
And you need no white-skin wrapper !"

Thus aloud cried Hiawatha
In the solitary forest,
When the birds were singing gayly,
In the Moon of Leaves were singing,
And the sun, from sleep awaking,
Started up and said, "Behold me !"

And the tree with all its branches
Rustled in the breeze of morning,
Saying, with a sigh of patience,
"Take my cloak, O Hiawatha !"

With his knife the tree he girdled ;
Just beneath its lowest branches,
Just above the roots, he cut it,
Till the sap came oozing outward ;
Down the trunk, from top to bottom,
Sheer he cleft the bark asunder ;
With a wooden wedge he raised it,
Stripped it from the trunk unbroken.

"Give me of your boughs, O Cedar !
Of your strong and pliant branches,
My canoe to make more steady,
Make more strong and firm beneath me !"

2. *Hiawathæ Cymba.*

I. Betulæ dixit Hiawatha,
 "Gilvam da mihi corticem tu,
 Quæ amnem juxta rapidum in valle
 Excelsa et procera crescis!
 Cymbam volo levem contexere,
 Quæ summo amni innatet
 Velut Auctumni folium,
 Velut luteum aquatile lilium.

"Quare, O Betula! pellem tuam,
 Albæ cutis involucrum, exue;
 Nam adest, ecce! æstas;
 Neque jam tegumento est opus."

Talia magnâ voce Hiawatha
 Solum per saltum insonuit,
 Dum aves supernè hilariter
 Mense florifero cantillabant;
 Et cælorum lumen maximum
 Sol, experrectus somno,
 Exsiliens clamabat, "Ecce me!"

At arbor in aurâ matutinâ
 Cunctos per ramos agitata,
 Cum suspirio dixit patiens,
 "Ergo capias tu pellem meam."

Tum cultro amputavit corticem
 Infimis sub ramis suprâ,
 Summis super radicibus infrâ,
 Donec exsudaret succus.
 Mox truncum désuper ad imum
 Dissecuit planè corticem,
 Quam, ligneo sublevatam cuneo,
 Integram trunco detraxit.

II. "Ramorum, Cedre! tuorum aliquot
 Validorum da mihi, ac flexilium,
 Qui cymbam mihi constabulant,

Through the summit of the Cedar
Went a sound, a cry of horror,
Went a murmur of resistance ;
But it whispered, bending downward,
“ Take my boughs, O Hiawatha ! ”

Down he hewed the boughs of cedar,
Shaped them straightway to a framework,
Like two bows he formed and shaped them,
Like two bended bows together.

“ Give me of your roots, O Tamarack !
Of your fibrous roots, O Larch-Tree !
My canoe to bind together,
So to bind the ends together
That the water may not enter,
That the river may not wet me ! ”

And the Larch, with all its fibres,
Shivered in the air of morning,
Touched his forehead with its tassels,
Said, with one long sigh of sorrow,
“ Take them all, O Hiawatha ! ”

From the earth he tore the fibres,
Tore the tough roots of the Larch-Tree,
Closely sewed the bark together,
Bound it closely to the framework.

“ Give me of your balm, O Fir-Tree !
Of your balsam and your resin,
So to close the seams together
That the water may not enter,
That the river may not wet me ! ”

And the Fir-Tree, tall and sombre,
Sobbed through all its robes of darkness,
Rattled like a shore with pebbles,
Answered wailing, answered weeping,
“ Take my balm, O Hiawatha ! ”

And he took the tears of balsam,
Took the resin of the Fir-Tree,

Addantque infrà firmitatem."
 Cedrum pertentavit summam
 Horror atque ejulans querela,
 Quasi contumaciam mussitans:
 Tamen deflexa susurravit,
 "Ramos meos, si vis, capias."

Jam cedrinos ramos succidit,
 Atque in compaginem fabricatur
 Instar parium compositorum arcuum.

III. "E contortis tuis radicibus,
 O Larix! da mihi aliquot,
 Quæ cymbæ bene cõlligent
 Oras, ne madefiam,
 Irrumpente undâ fluvii!"

Tum cunctas per fibras Larix
 Aurâ matutinâ inhorrescens,
 Cirris suis fronte ejus tactâ,
 Longum suspiravit mærens:
 "Ergo cunctas, Hiawatha, capias."

Ille tenaces lárícis fibras
 Vi multâ érutas ex humo
 Cum cortice ipsâ consuit,
 Cum compagine astrictè colligat.

IV. "Balsamum da mihi," inquit,
 "Resinamque tuam, O Abies!
 Quâ suturas arctè jungam
 Fluvii undam exclusuras,
 Ne irrumpens me madefaciat"

Atque Abies procéra et pullata
 Per nigrantia sua vestimenta suspiravit,
 Instarque littoris lapillis plangentis
 Fletu luctuoso respondit:
 "Ergo balsamum tu capias meum."

Itaque balsami cepit lacrimas,
 Et resinam ex abiete multam,
 Quibus óblita, unaquæque sutura

Smeared therewith each seam and fissure,
Made each crevice safe from water.

“Give me of your quills, O Hedgehog!
I will make a necklace of them,
Make a girdle for my beauty,
And two stars to deck her bosom!”

From a hollow tree the Hedgehog
With his sleepy eyes looked at him,
Shot his shining quills, like arrows,
Saying, with a drowsy murmur,
Through the tangle of his whiskers,
“Take my quills, O Hiawatha!”

From the ground the quills he gathered,
Stained them red and blue and yellow,
With the juice of roots and berries;
Into his canoe he wrought them,
Round its waist a shining girdle,
Round its bows a gleaming necklace,
On its breast two stars resplendent.

Thus the Birch Canoe was builded
In the valley, by the river,
In the bosom of the forest;
And the forest's life was in it,
All its mystery and its magic,
All the lightness of the birch-tree,
All the toughness of the cedar,
All the larch's supple sinews;
And it floated on the river
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,
Like a yellow water-lily.

Paddles none had Hiawatha,
Paddles none he had or needed,
For his thoughts as paddles served him
And his wishes served to guide him;
Swift or slow at will he glided,
Veered to right or left at pleasure.

Ac rima excluderet aquam.

v. "Spinas mihi tuo ex corpore,
O Erinaceë," inquit, "da cunctas;
Quibus collarem fabricer catellam
Ac cingulum Veneri meæ,
Duasque stellas thoraceas."

Ex cavâ árbore Erinaceüs
Oculis circumspectans veterosis,
Spinas, sagittarum instar projecit,
Per implexam narium barbam
Inter sopores murmurans,
"Ergo capias tu spinas meas."

Ille ex humo collectas spinas
Radícum ac baccarum succo
Tinxit in rubrum, cæruleum, croceum:
Has cymbæ interstinxit,
Lucidum ventri cingulum,
Proræ fulgentem torquem,
Par stellarum pro mammis micans.

Sic betulea cymba in valle
Propter amnem est contexta,
Ipso in gremio silvæ.
Ergo vita inerat silvestris,
Horrenda sanè ac magica;
E Betulâ sua levitas,
E Cedro suum robur,
E Lárice nervorum lentitudo.
Jamque innatabat amni
Velut auctumnale folium.
Velut luteum aquatile lilium.

Neque erant remi Hiawathæ,
Neque rémige omnino opus erat.
Nam ipsius voluntate cymba,
Et nutu animi, movebatur;
Velociter, lentè, dextrâ, sinistrâ,
Progrediens, recedens, se convertens.

FABLES OF ÆSOP.

1. *Quarrel of the Oxen.*

In eodem prato pascebantur tres boves in maximâ concordîâ, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione tuti erant. Sed, dissidio inter illos orto,^{R. 20} singuli¹²¹ a feris petiti et laniati sunt.

2. *The Fox and Grapes.*

Vulpes uvam in vite conspicata,⁶⁹ ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suarum contentione, si eam fortè attingere posset. Tandem, defatigata inani labore, discédens dixit, "At nunc etiam acerbæ sunt, nec eas in viâ repertas * tollerem."

3. *The Wolf and the Crane.*

In faucibus lupi os inhæserat. Mercède igitur conducit gruëm, qui illud extrahat. Hoc grus longitudine colli facîle effecit. Cùm autem mercedem postularet, subridens lupus et dentibus infrendens, "Num tibi" inquit "parva merces videtur, quòd caput incolume ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?"

4. *Union is Strength.*

Agricola senex, cùm mortem sibi appropinquare sentiret, filios convocavit, — quos, ut fieri solet, interdum discordare noverat, — et fascem virgularum afferri jubet. Quibus allatis, filios hortatur, ut hunc fascem frangerent. Quod cùm facere non possent, distribuit singulas virgas; iisque celeriter fractis, docuit filios, quàm firma res esset concordia, quàmque imbecillis discordia.

* If I found them.

5. *The Lion's Share.*

Societatem junxerant leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Prædâ autem quam ceperant in quattuor partes divisâ,¹¹³ leo "Prima" ait "mea est; debetur enim hæc præstantiæ³⁴ meæ. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur robur meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi adrogare voluerit, is sciat, se habiturum me inimicum sibi." Quid facerent imbecilles bestiæ? aut quæ sibi leonem infestum habere vellet?

6. *The Fox that lost his Tail.*

Vulpes quædam cassibus capta erat, sed postea, amissâ caudâ, effugit. Convocavit igitur omnes vulpes, et suasit eis, ut ipsæ quoque absciderent caudas, quippe quæ non modò indecoræ essent, sed merum inutile pondus. Sed una ex iis, "At tu" inquit "non ita moneres,"³⁷ nisi ista calamitas ipsi tibi accidisset."

7. *King Log and King Stork.*

Ranæ, dolentes propter turbatam civitatem, legatos miserunt, qui a Jove* regem postularent. At ille, videns earum simplicitatem, demisit trabem in paludem ubi habitabant. Primò igitur ranæ, sonitu territæ, in imâ palude sese abdiderunt. Mox autem, cùm vidèrent trabem immotam innoxiamque, paullatim ad tantum audaciæ pervenêre, ut insilientes in eam, ibi subsiderent. Tum, dedignant se talem habere regem, iterum ad Jovem convenêre; orantes ut sibi regem alterum daret; primum enim inertem esse, atque nequam. Sed Jupiter, iratus, immisit ciconiam, a quâ captæ sunt ac devoratae.

* Ablative of Jupiter, the King of the Gods.

THE GOLDEN EGG.

[Translated from "Dream Children."]

Olim gallina, errans præter limites agelli, intrârat * fundum divitis agricolæ. Ubi cùm deambulet, temptans fimum, aut scalpturiens in horto, invenit Phœnicópterum † stantem, ut mos est ei volucris,¹⁰³ uno in pede — altero alicubi deposito^{R. 29} — quasi in terram defixum.^{R. 3}

Gallina stetit aliquamdiu intuens, incerta utrùm mirum hoc animal vivum esset,⁷⁸ necne: stans et ipsa pede in uno, intorquens digitos alterius. Flamingo vidit eam, conivitque: tum gallina ausa est loqui.

"Salve!" inquit; "pace tuâ dicam:³⁷ sed quomodo vadis uno pede? an es verè infixus humo?"^{R. 12} Gallina autem admodum erat simplex, et omnino ignara consuetudinum mundi; aliter, nimis impudenter locuta esset.

"Satis bene vivo," respondit Flamingo, magnâ cum dignitate: "Est mihi gravius aliquid faciendum,⁹⁶ quàm ut semper hinc illinc circumvager: multa revolve, cogitabundus mecum de omnibus rebus."

Gallina, his vocibus auditis, cepit subitum consilium, — unicum, pæne dixerim, ‡ quod gallinis umquam venit in mentem, nisi quod pertineat^{R. 25} ad quotidianum¹⁰⁵ victum. "Esne" rogavit "avis sapiens?"

Adnuit Flamingo: "Næ," inquit, "licet¹⁰⁸ quidem istud dicere."

* Pluperfect, for *intraverat*.

† A Greek word, meaning *scarlet-wing*: i. e. a *Flamingo*. ‡ *As I may say*.

"Potesne igitur docere quomodo gallina aurea pepererit⁷⁸ ova?"

"Prorsus intelligo," respondit Flamingo: "a Ciconiis didici, quæ Orientem et Ægyptum et Persida visunt. Nam in iis maximè regionibus factum est. Anus quædam habuit gallinam —"

"Id planè memoriâ teneo," inquit pennigera comes: "oro ut ad rem venias; nam valde cupio audire."

"Ab initio oportet¹⁰⁸ exordiri," refert Flamingo. "Anus quædam habuit gallinam —"

"Immo, intelligo," gallina inquit, "et ova aurea peperit. Sed quomodo? hæc res est."

"Suadeo tibi ut discas bonos mores," respondet Flamingo: "Anus quædam habuit gallinam, quæ ova aurea peperit, singula singulis diebus. Anus autem cogitabat, *Singula singulis diebus — hau sat est: satius erat dissecare gallinam, et cuncta simul ova habere*. Cepit ergo cultrum, eamque dissecuit: sed ecce! nulla ova inerant. Hinc intelligendum —"⁹⁸

"Num quomodo ova pepererit?" interpellat gallina.

"Hinc intelligendum" iterat Flamingo, "ut sis contentus^{R. 24} eo quod habes."

"Sed quomodo ova parta sunt?" ait gallina, insistens.

"Istud numquam compertum est," respondet Flamingo.

"At promisisti te mihi dicturum."⁸⁶

"Vin' ergo me sinere ad finem venire?" ait alter, iratus: "est mihi¹⁰³ in animo nil amplius dicere. At tu saltem" inquit, fastidiosè, "numquam poteris⁸⁸

aurea ova p  rere. Volo tamen quod ciconi   mihi dixerunt id tibi referre : sed cave interpellas."

"Perge mod  " inquit gallina.

"Ciconi   autem omnia n  runt ; quotannis veniunt in Septemtrionem, et de hac re narrant. Sed non huc migrant : h  c audiui, c  m ali  s peregrinabar. Ne existim  ris²⁷ me semper h  c habit  sse : " et Flamingo superbios   circumspectavit.

"In isto colle ergo habit  sti ? " interrogavit gallina : "unus e gallis nostris dehinc commigravit."

"Quem mihi collem narras ? trans mare huc demigravi."

"Ego scio," gallina interpellat, alacriter : "Anas noster omnia me docuit : long  , longissim   natavit. Sed perge, qu  so : non interpellabo."

Prim   igitur Flamingo sibi proposuit nihil ultr   dicere : sed magnopere cupivit sapientiam suam ostentare ; itaque progressus est :

"Ciconi   mihi dixerunt rem denuo vel pluries esse factam, — ad hunc modum. Eundum⁹⁷ est foras, sub vesp  rum frigidissimum totius⁹⁸ hiemis, hor  ^{R. 28} qu   ali   gallin   ad perticam eunt, et ovum pariendum⁹⁹ inter vepres. Ibi usque ad mane vigilandum, juxta stanti ;⁹⁶ solis^{R. 5} orientis primi radii ovum in aurum convertent. Sic audiui, et haud dubi   verum est. De hac re pr  ceptum composui : *Semper* — "

"Vive, vale," inquit gallina ; "perlibenter manerem te auditura⁹⁴ loquentem ; sed jam advesperascit."¹⁰⁰ H  c locuta, abiit.

"Animal ver   rusticum !" ait Flamingo : et, altero pede reposito, hic quoque in alteram partem spatiatur.

Hiems jam venerat, et nox erat frigidissima: quod anates intellexere; nam aquarum frigore noscitabant. Facile credas²⁷ gallinam retinuisse⁸⁵ ea quæ ex Flamingone audierat: et nemini alteri⁶⁵ dixisse. Cum igitur ceteræ gallinæ in perticâ consedissent, ea nusquam est inventa: sed aër frigidior erat quàm ut speculatum irent. Manè autem, dum ceteri hortum circumibant, aliquantulum¹⁰² cibi passim carpentes, vel terram gelu duram rimantes, ad vepres tandem pervenere. Quid illic apparet? inter vepres, aureum ovum! at propter ovum conspexere gallinam congelatam, rigentem. Ovum quidem pepererat; fortiter, fideliter, vigilarat; sed, cum radii matutini ovum in aurum verterunt, gallinam glaciale m recalefacere nequiverunt.

Tum gallinæ omnes, congregatæ, cum pullis gallisque, circumstetere veneranter. Princeps gallorum juxta ovum constitit, et magnâ voce cantavit. Cantum en quàm clarum! quàm velut tubâ sonantem! quàm resonantem, quàm diuturnum, quàm triumphantem! Singulis pedibus pulli circumstetere; alterum præ frigore retraxerant: obstupere, conticuere omnes! Tandem gallinæ inter se dicere cœperunt: "Nec quidquam ista nos docuit! qui nunc cognosci potest, quâ ratione sit factum?"

Quid autem ovo⁴¹ faciendum erat? Decevit gallus. Gallinæ^{R. 11} maculentæ imperat, ut ovo in nido insideat, videatque quid foret partum. Ita gallina maculata sedebat. Per quinquaginta dies sedebat — viginti diebus^{R. 27} ampliùs quàm gallinis¹⁰³ mos est: sed statutum erat ut aliquid ex ovo gigneretur. Sedebat usque dum moreretur: nam, quinquagesimo die,^{R. 28} cum gallus jam ediceret ne

diutiùs consideret, obiit: et usque adhuc ecce aureum ovum! Ipse rostro tütudit, sed non valebat testam frangere. Universi rostris tütudêre, quàm multi multæque circumstistere poterant; sed testa perfringi recusavit. Tum volverunt ovum extra nidum, in lapideum pavementum. Volvitur longiùs quàm destinabant; nam non destitit volvi, donec in impluvium cecidit; et anas fortissimus, immersus in undas, nequidquam quæsisvit. J. H. A.

CRÆSUS AND SOLON.

[From Herodotus, Book I, chapters 80-82; 86, 87.]

SOLON, the wisest of the Athenians, lived about six hundred years before Christ. After establishing laws and a constitution for Athens, he went upon a journey to the East, and visited Cræsus, the wealthy and powerful king of Lydia, a district of Asia Minor. It is of his visit here that the following story is told.

Peregrè profectus Solon in Ægyptum, se cöntulit Sardes,* R.⁸¹ ad Cræsum. Quò ut advenit, in regiâ hospitio acceptus est a Cræso. Tum, tertio aut quarto post die, jussu Cræsi, ministri regis circumduxêre Solonem, ostentantes thesauros omnes, et quidquid ibi magni R.⁸ et opulenti inerat.⁸⁴

Quæ cùm ille spectâsset, et cuncta esset⁸⁹ contemplatus, tali modo eum percunctatus est Cræsus: "Hospes Atheniensis,"¹⁰⁶ inquit, "incessit me cupido ex te sciscitandi,⁹⁷ quem tu adhuc videris⁷⁸ omnium hominum R.⁶ beatissimum." Nempe, quòd se ipsum hominum beatissimum esse putaret,^{R.⁸⁵} idcirco hanc illi quæstionem proposuit.

At Solon, nullâ usus adsentatione,^{R.⁸⁶} sed ut res erat, "Ego verè," inquit "beatissimum vidi Tellum Atheniensem."

* Sardis, the capital of Lydia.

Quod miratus Cræsus, quærit, "Quâ tandem ratione Tellum beatissimum judicas?"

Cui ille: "Tellus," inquit, "florente civitate,¹¹⁸ filios habuerat bonos viros honestosque, et eorum liberos viderat, omnes superstites; idemque vitæ finem habuit splendidissimum: nam in prælio postquam fortiter pugnavit, hostemque in fugam vertit, honestissimâ mortē^{R. 26} defunctus est; et, eodem loco quo cecidit, publicè sepultus est, et magnificè honoratus."

Ita cùm Solon Cræsum admonuisset, interrogare hic institit, quemnam secundum ab illo vidisset⁷⁸ beatissimum; existimans utique secundas certè partes sese laturum.⁹⁴ At ille "Cleobin," inquit, "et Bitonem; de quibus hæc etiam narratur historia. Cùm festus dies ageretur Junonis Argivæ,* oporteretque matrem horum bigis in templum vehi, nec in tempore ex agro adessent boves; tunc juvenes, jugum ipsi subeuntes, plastrum traxerunt quo mater vehebatur; eoque¹¹² per quadraginta quinque stadia tracto,¹¹⁹ ad templum pervenerunt. Quo facto,¹¹⁹ optimus eisdem^{R. 13} obtigit vitæ exitus; ostenditque in his Numen, melius esse hominibus mori, quàm vivere. Nam mater, stans ante simulacrum, precata est deam, ut filiis^{R. 14} suis id daret, quod optimum esset contingere homini. Post hanc precationem, peracto sacrificio, juvenes, cùm in ipso templo somno se dedissent, non ampliùs resurrexerunt; sed hoc vitæ exitu^{R. 25} sunt perfuncti."

Tum vero subiratus Cræsus, "Hospes Atheniensis," ait, "nostra verò felicitas adeò abs te in

* Juno (Queen of the Gods) at Argos.

nihilum projicitur, ut ne privatis quidem hominibus æquiparandos ⁹⁶ nos existimes ?”

Cui ille “Cræse,” inquit, “in diuturno tempore multa videre est * quæ quis nolit, ^{R. 36} atque etiã tolerare multa. Jam te quidem ego et opulentum video, et multorum hominum regem; istud verò, quod ex me quærebas, de te non prædicabo, priusquã te vitã bene defunctum audiero. In omni re respiciendus ⁹⁶ finis est, in quem sit res exitura: multos enim Deus, postquam felicitatem eis ostendit, funditus dein evertit.”

Post Solonis discessum, gravis divinitus vindicta Cræsum excepit: hac causã, ut conjicere licet, ¹⁰⁸ quòd se ipsum hominum beatissimum judicaret. Nam multos post annos, captus a Persis,† ad regem Cyrum ductus est: qui Cræsum, compedibus vinctum, jussit imponi ingenti rogo, ^{R. 13} ut vivus combureretur. ^{R. 36} Tum vero aiunt in mentem Cræso ³⁴ venisse illud Solonis, *Neminem viventem esse beatum*. Dicitur ergo, post longum silentium, ex imo pectore vocem edidisse, et ingemiscens ter clamasse *Solonem!*

Tum Cyrus, hoc audito, jussit interpretes e Cræso quærere, quis ille esset ⁷⁸ quem invocaret; illique accedentes quæsiverunt. Sed Cræsus initio nihil iis respondit. At iis instantibus, et operosè urgentibus, dixit demum quod res erat: quo pacto olim Solon ad se venisset, ⁷⁸ Atheniensis; qui, cùm omnes suas opes esset contemplatus, pro nihilo eas duxisset; nec verò ea illum in se magis dixisse, quã in universum genus hominum, et in eos maxime quib sibi ipsis viderentur esse beati.

* There is occasion, or one is likely to see, &c.

† The Persians.

Hæc dum Cræsus referebat, jam incenso rogo, arsere extrema circumcirca; Cyrus verò, ubi ex interpretibus cognovit ea quæ Cræsus dixisset, — pœnitentiâ ductus, et cogitans quid esset⁷⁸ quòd (cùm ipse homo esset)¹ alium hominem, qui sese^{R. 26} non inferior fuisset felicitate, vivum igni traderet; ad hæc veritus deorum vindictam, reputansque quàm nihil esset in rebus humanis stabile, — ociùs restingui jussit accensum ignem, Cræsumque inde deduci; verùm ii quibus id mandatum erat vim flammæ non ampliùs superare potuerunt.

Tum inter lácrimas Deum invocante Cræso,^{R. 29} repente nubes, cùm serenum et tranquillum adhuc fuisset cælum, contrahebatur, coörtâque tempestate, et vehementissimo effuso imbre, ignis exstinctus est.

ROMAN STORIES.

I. *How Horatius kept the Bridge.*

[Livy, Book II. chap. 10]

After the kings had been expelled from Rome, the city was besieged and almost taken by the Etruscans, who held the ground beyond the Tiber.

Pons sublicius iter pæne hostibus dedit: ni unus vir fuisset, Horatius Cocles; qui, positus forte in statione pontis, reprehensans singulos, obsistens, obtestansque deum et hominum fidem, testabatur: "Nequidquam, deserto præsidio,^{R. 29} fugitis. Si transitum pontem a tergo relinquétis, jam plus hostium in Palatio Capitolioque, quàm in Janiculo, erunt.* Itaque moneo, prædico vobis, ut pontem

* The Palatium and Capitolium are hills in the heart of the city: the Janiculum is beyond the bridge.

ferro, igni, quâcumque vi poteritis, interrumpatis. Ego impetum hostium, quantum corpore uno obsisti¹¹⁰ potest, excipiam."

Vadit inde in primum áditum pontis; insignisque inter conspecta cedentium * terga, ipso miraculo^{R. 20} audaciæ obstupefecit hostes. Duos tamen cum eo pudor tenuit, Spurium Lartium ac Titum Herminum, ambos claros genere factisque. Cum his primam periculi procellam parumper sustinuit; deinde eos quoque ipsos, exiguâ parte pontis relictâ, cedere in tutum coëgit.

Circûmferens inde truces minaciter oculos ad proceres Etruscorum, nunc singulos provocare,^{R. 33} nunc increpare omnes: "Servitia regum superborum! vestræ libertatis^{R. 8} immémores, alienam oppugnatum⁹⁸ huc venistis?"

Cunctati aliquamdiu sunt, dum alius alium circumspectant: pudor deinde cómmovet aciem; et, clamore sublato, undique in unum hostem tela conjiciunt. Quæ cùm in objecto scuto hæsisent, neque ille minùs obstinatus pontem obtinéret, jam impetu conabantur detrudere virum; cùm simul fragor rupti pontis, simul clamor Romanorum, alacritate perfecti operis sublatus, † pavore subito impetum sustinuit.

Tum Cocles, "Tiberine pater!" inquit, "te sancte precor, hæc arma et hunc militem propitio flumine accipias." Ita, sic armatus, ‡ in Tiberim desiluit, incolumisque ad suos tranavit, — rem ausus plus famæ habituram § ad posteros, quàm fidei. Grata erga tantam virtutem civitas fuit: statua in comitio posita; agri quantum uno die circumaravit, datum.

* Of those who fled.

‡ Armed as he was.

† Raised for joy when the work was done.

§ Likely to have.

2. *Coriolanus and his Mother.*

[Valerius Maximus, Book V. ch. 4.]

Coriolanus was a brave general, but haughty, and hated by the people, who banished him from the city.

Coriolanus, maximi vir animi, et altissimi consilii, optimèque de Republicâ meritis, iniquissimæ damnationis ruînâ prostratus, ad Volscos, infestos tunc Romanis, confugit. Magno ubique pretio ^{R. 20} virtus æstimatur. Itaque, quò latebras quæsitum ⁹⁸ vénéral, ibi brevi summum adeptus est imperium: evenitque, ut [eum] quem pro se salutarem imperatorem cives habere noluerant, pæne pestiferum adversus se ducem experirentur. Frequenter enim fuis exercitiis nostris, victoriarum suarum gradibus, áditum juxta mœnia urbis Volscis militi struxit. Missi ad eum deprecandum legati nihil profecerunt. Missi deinde sacerdotes, cum ínfulis, æquè sine effectum redierunt. Stupebat senatus; trepidabat populus: viri páriter ac mulieres exitium imminens lamentabantur.

Tunc Veturia, Coriolani mater, Volumniam uxorem ejus, et liberos, secum trahens, castra Volscorum petiit. Quam ubi filius adspexit, "Expugnâsti," inquit, "et vicisti iram meam, patria," ⁸¹ precibus hujus admotis; ¹¹² cujus amori ^{R. 14} te, quamvis meritò mihi invisam, dono." Continuòque Romanum agrum hostilibus armis ^{R. 22} liberavit.

3. *How Cincinnatus was called to Power.*

[Livy, Book III. chap. 26.]

Spes única imperii Romani, L. Quinctius, trans Tiberim, contra eum ipsum locum ubi nunc navalia sunt, quattuor jugerum colebat agrum, quæ prata

Quinctia vocantur. Ibi ab legatis—seu fossam fodiens palæ innisus, seu cū araret; operi certè agresti intentus,—salute datâ invicem, redditâque, rogatus ut mandata senatûs audiret, admiratus, rogat, "Satin' salva sunt omnia?" Tum togam properè e tugurio proferre uxorem Raciliam jubet. Quâ * simul, absterso pulvere ac sudore, velatus * processit, Dictatorem eum legati gratulantes consalutant: in urbem vocant; qui terror sit in exercitū exponunt. Navis Quinctio publicè parata fuit; transvectumque † tres obviâ egressi filii excipiunt; inde alii propinqui atque amici; tum Patrum ‡ major pars.

Eâ frequentiâ stipatus, antecedentibus lictoribus, deductus est domum. Et plebis concursus ingens fuit: sed ea nequâquam tam læta Quinctium vidit; § et imperii nimium, et virum in ipso imperio vehementiorem,⁸² rata. Et illâ quidem nocte nihil præterquam vigilatum est¹¹⁰ in urbe.

4. *How the Capitol was saved by Geese.*

[Livy, Book v. chap. 47.]

In the year 389, B. C., Rome was taken and burnt by the Gauls, who then held the north of Italy. A garrison remained on the steep hill of the Capitol, but this was nearly surprised by the enemy, who climbed the rocky side of the hill by night.

Interim arx Romæ Capitoliumque in ingenti periculo fuit. Namque Galli tanto silentio in summum evasere, ut non custodes^{R. 18} solū fallerent, sed ne canes quidem, || sollicitum animal ad nocturnos

* Clad in this.

† When he had crossed.

‡ The Senators.

§ Cincinnatus had suppressed with great severity a revolution attempted by the people.

|| ne... quidem, not even.

strepitus, excitarent.^{R. 36} Anseres^{R. 16} non fefellêre, quibus,⁴¹ sacris Junoni, in summâ inopiâ cibi, tamen abstinebatur.¹¹⁰ *

Quæ res saluti¹⁰⁴ fuit. Namque clangóre^{R. 20} eorum, alarumque crepitu, excitus M. Manlius, — qui triennio^{R. 27} ante consul fûerat, vir bello^{R. 20} egregius, — armis arreptis,¹¹² simul ad arma cêteros ciens, vadit; et, dum ceteri trêpidant, Gallum, qui jam in summo constîterat, umbone ictum,⁹⁶ deturbat. Cujus casus prolapsi cùm proximos^{R. 16} sterneret, trepidantes alios, armisque omissis saxa quibus^{R. 13} adhærebant manibus^{R. 20} amplexos, trucîdat.

Jamque et alii congregati telis missilibusque saxis proturbare^{R. 33} hostes, ruinâque tota prolapsa acies in præceps deferri. Sedato deinde tumultu, reliquum noctis quieti datum est.

Luce ortâ, vocatis clâssico^{R. 20} ad consilium militibus ad tribunos (cùm et rectè et pérperam facto pretium deberétur), Manlius primùm ob virtutem laudatus donatusque, — non ab tribunis solùm militum, sed consensu etiam militari: cui universi selibras farris, et quartarios vini ad ædes ejus, quæ in arce erant, contulêrunt, — rem dictu⁹⁶ parvam, ceterùm inopia fécerat eam argumentum ingens caritatis; cùm, se quisque victu^{R. 22} suo fraudans, detractum † corpori^{R. 14} atque usibus necessariis ad honorem unius viri conferret.

Tum vígiles ejus loci, quâ fefellêrat adscendens hostis, citati. Et cùm in omnes (more militari) se animadversurum⁹⁶ Q. Sulpicius tribunus militum pronuntiâsset — consentiente clamore^{R. 20} militum,

* Which they refrained from eating.

† That which was taken, or spared.

in unum vigilem conjicientium culpam, deterritus — a ceteris abstinuit: reum haud dubium⁶⁶ ejus noxæ, approbantibus cunctis, de saxo dejecit.

5. *How Curtius leaped into the Gulf.*

[Livy, Book VII. chap. 6.]

Eodem anno, seu motu terræ, seu quâ vi aliâ, Forum medium, ferme specu vasto, collapsum in immensam altitudinem dicitur: nec ea vorago conjectu terræ, cùm pro se quisque gereret, expleri potuit, prius quàm, deûm monitu, quæritur, *Quo plurimùm populus Romanus posset*.^{*} Id enim illi loco^{R. 14} dicandum vates canebant, si rempublicam perpetuam esse vellent.

Tum M. Curtius, juvenis bello egregius, castigavit dubitantes † an ullum magis Romanum bonum ‡ esset, quàm arma virtusque. Silentio facto, intuens templa deorum immortalium, quæ Foro imminent, Capitoliumque, et porrigens manus nunc in cælum, nunc in patentes terræ hiatus ad deos Manes, § se devovit. Equo^{R. 12} deinde quàm poterat maximè exornato insidens, armatum se in specum immisit: donaque ac fruges super eum a multitudine virorum ac mulierum sunt congestæ; lacusque Curtius ab hoc est appellatus.

STORY OF A DOLPHIN.

[From Pliny's Letters, Book ix. 33, written about A.D. 100]

Est in Africâ Hipponensis colonia mari^{R. 10} proxima: adjacet navigabile stagnum: ex hoc in

^{*} In what the Roman people were strongest.

† Those who doubted (acc). ‡ Any good thing more truly Roman.

§ The spirits of the dead below.

modum fluminis æstuarium emergit, quod vice alternâ, prout æstus aut repressit aut impulit, nunc infertur mari,^{R. 13} nunc redditur stagno. Omnis hîc ætas piscandi,¹⁰⁷ navigandi, atque etiam natandi studio tenetur, — maximè pueri, quos otium lususque sollicitat. His¹⁰³ gloria et virtus, altissimè provehi; victor ille, qui longissimè ut littus, ita simul natantes, reliquit.

Hoc certamine puer quidam, audentior ceteris,^{R. 26} in ulteriora tendebat. Delphînus occurrit; et nunc præcedere³³ puerum, nunc sequi, nunc circumire, postremò subire, deponere, iterum subire, trepidantemque perferre primùm in altum; mox flectit ad littus, redditque terræ^{R. 14} et æqualibus.

Serpit per coloniam fama: concurrere^{R. 33} omnes; ipsum puerum tamquam miraculum adspicere, interrogare, audire, narrare. Postero die óbsident littus, prospectant mare, et si quid est mari simile. Natant pueri: inter hos ille, sed cautiùs. Delphinus rursus ad tempus, rursus ad puerum venit. Fugit ille, cum ceteris. Delphinus, quasi invitet^{R. 26} et revocet, éxsilit; mérgitur, variosque orbes implícitat expeditque.

Hoc altero die, hoc tertio, hoc pluribus; donec homines innutritos mari^{R. 14} subíret timendi⁹⁷ pudor. Accédunt, et adludunt, et appellant; tangunt etiam, pertrectantque [se] præbentem.* Crescit audacia experimento.^{R. 20} Maximè puer, qui primus expertus est, adnatantis ínsilit tergo; ^{R. 13} fertur referturque; agnoscí⁸⁵ se, amari putat, amat ipse; neuter timet, neuter timétur; hujus fiducia, mansuetudo illius

* i. e. the dolphin.

augétur. Necnon alii pueri, dextrâ lævâque, simul eunt, hortantes monentesque.

Ibat unâ (id quoque mirum) delphinus alius, tantum spectator et comes. Nihil enim simile aut faciebat aut patiebatur; sed alterum illum ducebat reducebatque, ut puerum ceteri pueri. Incredibile, — tam verum tamen quàm priora, — delphinum ^{R. 17} gestatorem conlusoremque puerorum in terram quoque extrahi solitum; * arenisque siccatum, ubi incaluisset, in mare revolvi. Constat Octavium Avitum, legatum pro consule, in littus educto, † religione pravâ superfudisse ^{R. 12} unguentum: cujus illum novitatem odoremque in altum refugisse; nec nisi post multos dies visum, languidum et mæstum; mox, redditis viribus, priorem lasciviam et sôlita ministeria repetisse.

Confluebant omnes ad spectaculum magistratus, quorum adventu et morâ mōdica respública novis sumptibus atterebatur. Postremò locus ipse quietem suam secretumque perdebat. Placuit ¹⁰⁸ occultè interfici [animal] ad quod coibatur.¹¹⁰

STORIES OF THE MIDDLE AGE.

I. *A Frank at the Eastern Court.*

[From St. Gall's Life of Charlemagne, written about A.D. 885.]

CHARLEMAGNE (Karl or Charles the Great), King of the Franks, was crowned Emperor of the West in the year 800. This story is told of an officer of his, sent as envoy to the Greek Emperor's court, at Constantinople.

Non videtur occultanda ⁹⁸ sapientia, quam sapienti Græciæ ^{R. 10} idem missus aperuit. Quum, autumnâli

* Understand ease: was accustomed. † Understand delphino, on the dolphin.

témpore, ad urbem quamdam regiam cum sociis venisset, aliis aliò divisis, ipse cuidam episcopo commendatus est: qui quum jejuniis et orationibus incessanter incumberet, legatum illum pæne continuâ mortificavit inedia.

Vernali autem temperie jam aliquantulum arri-dente,¹¹² præsentavit eum Regi.* Qui et interrogavit eum qualis sibi idem videretur episcopus. At ille, ex imis præcordiis alta suspiria trahens, "Sanctissimus est" ait "ille vester episcopus, quantum sine Deo possibile est." Ad quod stupefactus Rex "Quómodo" inquit "sine Deo aliquis sanctus esse potest?" Tum ille "Scriptum est" inquit "*Deus caritas est*, quâ^{R. 22} iste vacuus est."

Tunc rex vocavit eum ad convivium suum, et inter medios próceres collocavit. A quibus talis lex constituta erat, ut nullus in mensâ regis, indigena sive ádvena, aliquod animal, vel corpus animális, in partem aliam converteret; sed ita tantum, ut pòsitum erat, de superiore parte man-ducaret.

Adlatus est autem piscis fluvialis, et pigmentis infusus, in disco pòsitus. Quumque hospes idem, consuetudinis illius ignarus, piscem illum in partem alteram giraret, exsurgentes omnes dixerunt ad Regem: "Domne,† ita estis inhonorati, sicut nunquam anteriores vestri."

At ille, ingemiscens, dixit ad legatum illum, "Obstare non possum istis,^{R. 13} quin morti continuo tradaris.^{R. 26} Aliud pete, quodcumque volúeris, et complébo."

* That is, the Greek Emperor.

† For domine: the plural (estis) is used in addressing the sovereign.

Tunc, parumper deliberans, cunctis audientibus, in hæc verba prorúpit: "Obsecro, domne Imperator, ut secundùm promissionem vestram concedatis mihi unam petitionem parvulam."

Et Rex ait, "Postula³¹ quodcumque volueris, et impetrabis; præter quòd contra legem Græcorum vitam tibi concedere non possum."

Tum ille, "Hoc" inquit "unum moriturus³⁴ flagito, ut quicumque me piscem illum girare conspexit, oculorum lumine³² privetur."

Obstupefactus ad talem conditionem, Rex juravit quòd ipse hoc non vidisset, sed tantùm narrantibus credidisset. Deinde regina ita se cœpit excusare, "Per sanctam Mariam, ego illud non adverti." Post reliqui próceres, alius ante alium, tali se periculo exuere cupientes, ab hac se noxâ terribilibus sacramentis absolvere conabantur, Tum sapiens ille Francigena,* vanissimâ Hellade† in suis sedibus exsuperatâ, victor et sanus in patriam suam reversus est.

2. *The Court of Charlemagne.*

[Continuation of the foregoing.]

Post annos autem aliquot, direxit illuc indefessus Károlus quemdam episcopum, præcellentissimum mente et corpore visum, adjuncto ei comite nobilissimo duce. † Qui diutissimè protracti, tandem ad præsentiam Regis perducti, et indignè hábiti, per diversissima sunt loca divisi. Tandem verò, aliquando dimissi, cum magno navis et rerum dispendio rediérunt.

* Frank, or Frenchman.

† Hellas, Greece.

‡ Duke.

Non post multum autem direxit idem Rex legatarios suos ad gloriosissimum Károlum. Fortè verò cóntigit, ut tunc idem episcopus, cum duce præfáto, apud Imperatorem esset.^{R. 38} Nuntiatís igitur venturís,* dederunt consiliúm sapientíssimo Karolo, ut circumducerentur per Alpes et in via, donec, attritis omnibus et consumptis, ingenti penuriâ confecti,* ad conspectum illius venire cogerentur.

Quumque venissent, fecit idem episcopus, vel socius ejus, comitem stabuli, in medio subjectorum suorum, throno sublimi considerare, ut nequâquam alius quàm imperator credi posset. Quem ut legatí viderunt, corruentes in terram, adorare voluerunt. Set a ministris repulsi, ad interiora prògredi sunt compulsi.

Quò quum venirent, videntes comitem palatii in medio procerum concionantem, Imperatorem † suspicati, terrâ⁴⁹ tenus sunt prostrati. Quumque et inde colaphis propellerentur, — dicentibus [eis] qui aderant *Non hic est Imperator!* — in ulteriora progressi, et inveniéntes magistrum mensæ regiæ, cum ministris ornatissimis, putantes Imperatorem, devoluti sunt in humum.

Indeque repulsi, repererunt in consistorio cubicularios Imperatoris circa magistrum suum, de quo non videretur dubium, quin ille princeps posset esse mortalium. Qui quum se quod non erat abnegasset, ostendebat tamen, quâtenus, si fieri potuisset, in præsentiam Imperatoris augustissimi pervenire deberent.

* When it was told that they were coming.

† Supposing it was the emperor.

Tunc ex latere Cæsaris * directi sunt [homines] qui eos honorificè introducerent. Stabat autem gloriosissimus regum Karolus juxta fenestram lucidissimam, radians sicut sol in ortu suo, gemmis et auro conspicuus, innixus super Heitonem. Hoc quippe nomen erat episcopi ad Constantinopolim quondam destinati. In cujus undique circuitu consistebat instar militiæ cœlestis, tres videlicet juvenes filii ejus, jam regni participes effecti; filiæque cum matre non minùs sapientiâ vel pulchritudine quàm monilibus ornatæ; pontifices formâ et virtute incomparabiles; præstantissimique nobilitate simul et sanctitate abbates; duces verò, talès qualis quondam apparuit Josue in castris Galgalæ; † exercitus verò, talis qualis de Samariâ Siros ‡ cum Assyriis effugavit.

Tunc consternati missi Græcorum, deficiente spiritu, et consilio perduto, muti et exanimes in pavimentum decidérunt: quos benignissimus Imperator elevans, consolatoriis allocutionibus animare conatus est. Tandem itaque recreato spiritu, quum exosum quondam et abjectum a se Heitonem in tali gloriâ viderent, iterum pavefacti, tamdiu volutabantur humi,⁷⁴ donec eis rex per Regem cœlorum juraret, nihil se illis mali in nullo aliquo § facturum. Quâ sponsione relevati, aliquantulùm fiducialius agere cœperunt; patriamque reversi, non sunt ulterius ad nostra || progressi.

* A title of the Emperor. † Joshua in the camp at Gllgal. ‡ Syrians.
§ In nothing at all: this is not good Latin. || Our country.

NOTE. — The teacher will observe, in this and the preceding section, several phrases not belonging to classical Latin: particularly, *dixerunt ad regem* (p. 117), and *juravit quodd non vidisset* (p. 118), where we should say *regi*, and *se non vidisse*; also, *præsentavit* for *adduxit*, and *aliquis* for *quisquam* (p. 117).

3. *How Queen Philippa saved the Burghers of Calais.*

[Translated from the *Chronicles of Froissart*.]

In the year 1347, King Edward III., of England, after the battle of Crécy, had forced the city of Calais, by a long and painful siege, to ask for conditions of surrender. The story begins when the terms of the conqueror are first made known to the citizens, in the market square.

Ad sonum campanæ omnes convenère, viri atque mulieres, valde cupientes aliquid novi ^{R. 6} audire, ut fit * eis qui famem tamdiu tolerârunt, ut nihil possint amplius. Quibus congressis, et in magnum atrium congregatis, viris ^{R. 1} atque mulieribus, Johannes quidam Viennensis, quàm humanissimè ⁸⁹ poterat, significavit omnia verba jam ante narrata: "Res" inquit "non aliter se habere potest; et necesse est ut quàm brevissimè consulatis atque respondeatis."

Quo audito, cœpère omnes tam vehementer plorare ac flere, ut nemo, quamvis ferreus, non simul mæreret. Et per spatium horæ, nec respondere nec loqui poterant; quin ipse Johannes Viennensis tantâ misericordiâ commotus est, ut abundè lacrimaret.

Paullo post, oppidanus gravis surrexit, ditissimus totius urbis — cui nomen Eustachio Sancti Petri — et coram ⁴⁹ omnibus sic locutus est: "Miserum, cives mei, atque nefandum foret, si tantus populus famè sive aliter periret, aliquâ viâ salutis apparente; et magnum ejus meritum erit, qui talem calamitatem defendet. Immo, tantam habeo spem gratiæ veniæque, apud Deum Dominum nostrum, si pro hoc

* As usually happens.

populo moriar, ut velim primus omnium^{R. 6} mori; et libenter me tradam, cum merâ tunicâ, nudo capite, laqueo circa collum dato, misericordiæ^{R. 14} Regis Anglicani."

Hæc ubi dixit, cuncti circumvenêre plorantes: complures, viri mulieresque, ei^{R. 10} se projecêre ad pedes; maximèque flebile erat illic stare, illa audire, attendere, videre.

Deinde alter fortis oppidanus, dives et ipse admodum, cui duæ filiæ pulcherrimæ, ipse quoque obtulit se comitem; tum tertius, homo locuples supellectile heredioque,^{R. 20} addidit se comitem propinquis; ^{R. 14} fraterque ejus, quartus; deinde quintus; tum sextus. Hi omnes nudati, cum meris tunicis braccisque, et laqueis circum colla datis, ut a rege edictum erat, egressi sunt, portantes claves castelli et urbis: quisque manu tenuit aliquid clavium. . . .

Rex fortè tum in conclavi sedebat, magnâ cum frequentîâ comitum, baronum, equitum.* Certior factus oppidanos appropinquare,⁸⁵ cum præscripto apparatu, exiit in spatium ante castellum, omni cœtu nobilium comitante, magnâque insuper turbâ cupientium oppidanos videre.† Regina quoque Regem, dominum suum, secuta est.

Tum Gualterus quidam, qui oppidanos eò duxerat, cum multis aliis, accessit ad Regem, dixitque: "Rex domine noster, ecce obsides oppidanorum, uti jussisti." Rex paulisper sese continuit, sæviter eos intuens: nam omnes oppidanos magnopere oderat, propter immensa damna stragesque, jam ante ab eis in se facta.

* Observe that these are the modern titles, counts, barons, and knights.

† Of those eager to see the burghers.

Et sex oppidani, in genua coram rege procumbentes, junctis manibus, ita locuti sunt: "Domine noster, Rex clementissime, ecce nos hîc præsentes, nobilissimi natu⁹⁸ omnium civium, magni mercatores: huc attulimus, tradimusque tibi, claves urbis et castelli; sic vestiti uti vides, voluntati tuæ prorsus dediti, ut reliquos oppidanos servemus, tanta tamque dura jamdiu passos.⁹⁹ Placeat ergo tibi misereri nostri,^{R. 8} pro virtute nobilitateque tuâ."

Neque verò quisquam aderat — princeps, eques, aut miles — qui præ misericordiâ lacrimis abstinere poterat; diuque omnes loqui nequiverunt. Nec mirum quidem; multum enim habet in se miserationis, homines videre tam prostratos, in tantum periculum lapsos.

Rex interea conspexit, admodum iratus; nam adeò durus erat, tantâque iracundiâ commotus, ut loqui non posset. Quum primùm loqui poterat, imperavit ut statim securi ferirentur.* Tum omnes principes equitesque qui aderant, instanter, magno cum fletu, obsecrârunt ut rex casum eorum miseraretur; sed noluit quidquam morari.

Deinde Gualterus, de quo suprâ dictum est, ita loquitur: "O Rex clementissime, cõhibe iracundiam tuam. Est tibi fama ac laus summæ mansuetudinis atque nobilitatis: noli⁹⁹ igitur facinus patrare, quo laus tua obscuretur, aut quod quis tibi ut scelus objiciat. Nisi hominũ^{R. 8} horum eris miseritus, omnes nimiam tuam sævitiam incusabunt, qui tam crudeliter viros fortes interfeceris,^{R. 35} ultro sese offerentes misericordiæ tuæ, ut alios tutarentur."

* That they should be instantly beheaded.

Ad hoc dictum Rex, dentibus frendens, "Gualtere," inquit, "noli me frænare: ita esse oportet, et nequâquam aliter: carnifex statim adesto: isti oppidani tot militum meorum occiderunt, ut eis quoque profectò sit moriendum."⁹⁸

Tunc generosa Regina Angliæ humiliter, demisso vultu, flensque tam luctuosè ut vix se sustinere posset, in genua sese prosternens ante Regem dominum suum, ita locuta est: "Domine mi benigne, ex eo tempore quum mare transivi, magno (ut ipse scis) cum periculo meo, nihil umquam a te poposci vel postulavi: hoc ergo humillimè oro, et pro meâ parte depono — solum et unicum munus tum pio filio sanctæ Mariæ, tum pro tuo in me amore — ut horum sex hominum te misereat."

Rex paulisper reticuit, contemplans formosam uxorem, in genibus tam miseriter flentem: tandem aliquantulum mitigatus — noluit enim irasci mulieri^{R. 11} tam teneræ tamque humili — respondit: "At malim, mulier, te ubivis esse terrarum quam hîc: adeò instantèr me hoc rogas, ut recusare non ausim: et, quamvis invitus, ecce, tibi istos libero: tu eis^{R. 10} facito quodcumque voles."

Generosa Regina respondit: "Domine mi, maximas gratias ago."

Tum Regina surrexit: sex oppidanos resurgere jussit: laqueisque de collis detractis, in conclave eos gaudenter duxit: deinde, quum vestiti essent, paravit amplissimam cœnam, eosque securos de tecto dimisit: unde discessère alius aliò, habitaturi in urbibus Picardiæ.*

J. H. A.

* *Picardie*, the northern part of France.

MEDIÆVAL HYMNS.

1. *Dies Iræ.*

[Written by Thomas of Celano, a Franciscan monk of the Thirteenth Century. The entire hymn consists of eighteen stanzas.]

Dies iræ, dies illa
Solvat sæclum in favillâ:
Teste David cum Sibyllâ.

Quantus tremor est futurus,
Quando judex est venturus,
Cuncta strictè discussurus!

Tuba, mirum spargens sonum,
Per sepulcra regionum,
Coget omnes ante thronum.

Mors stupebit et natura,
Quum resurget creatura,
Judicanti responsura.

Liber scriptus proferetur,
In quo totum continetur,
Unde mundus judicetur.

Judex ergo quum sedebit,
Quidquid latet apparebit:
Nil inultum remanebit.

Quid sum miser tunc dicturus?
Quem patronum rogaturus,
Quum vix justus sit securus?

Rex tremendæ majestatis,
Qui salvandos salvas gratis,
Salva me, fons pietatis!

2. Stabat Mater.

[Composed in prison, about the year 1300, by Jacopone da Todi, a brilliant lawyer, who after his wife's death became a monk. The hymn consists of ten stanzas.]

Stabat mater dolorosa
Juxta crucem lacrimosa,
Dum pendebat filius:
Cujus animam gementem,
Contristantem et dolentem
Pertransivit gladius.

O quàm tristis et afflicta
Fuit illa benedicta
Mater unigeniti!
Quæ mærebat, et dolebat,
Et tremebat, dum videbat
Nati pœnas incliti.

Quis est homo qui non fleret,
Christi matrem si videret,
In tanto supplicio?
Quis non posset contristari,
Piam matrem contemplari,
Dolentem cum filio?

Pro peccatis suæ gentis
Vidit Jesum in tormentis,
Et flagellis subditum!
Vidit dulcem suum natum
Moriendo desolatum,
Dum emisit spiritum.

Sancta mater! istud agas:
Crucifixi fige plagas
Cordi meo validè:

Tui nati vulnerati,
 Tam dignati, pro me pati,
 Pœnas mecum divide!

Fac me verè tecum flere,
 Crucifixo condolere,
 Donec ego vixero!
 Juxta crucem tecum stare,
 Te libenter sociare
 In planctu desidero.

EVENING HYMN.

[By Bishop Heber.]

God that madest earth and heaven,
 Darkness and light:
 Who the day for toil hast given,
 For rest the night:
 May thine angel guards defend us:
 Slumber sweet thy mercy send us:
 Holy dreams and hopes attend us
 This livelong night!

HYMNUS VESPERTINUS.

[“*Arundines Cami.*”]

Qui terras, cælumque, Deus, sublime parâsti,
 Quique diem et tenebras:
 Qui rigidum tolerare jubes sub luce laborem,
 Otia nocte refers:
 Angelicis functos operum tueare ministris,^{R. 20}
 Dum sopor altus habet:
 Spesque hilares adstent, et longâ noctis in horâ
 Somnia sancta toris.

LINES

OF THE EMPEROR HADRIAN ADDRESSED TO HIS SOUL.

Hadriani morientis ad animam suam.

Animula, vagula, blandula,
Hospes comesque corporis,
Quæ nunc abibis in loca?
Pallidula, rigida, nudula,
Nec, ut soles, dabis joca.

PRAYER

[Written by Mary, Queen of Scots, on the morning of her execution, Feb. 8, 1587.]

O domine Deus!
Speravi in te:
O care mi Jesu,
Nunc libera me!
In durâ catenâ,
In miserâ pœnâ,
Desidero te:
Languendo, gemendo,
Et genu flectendo,
Adoro, imploro,
Ut liberes me!

TABLES.

Table 1.
INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

1. *Vowel Stems.*

<i>Sing. I.</i> <i>Wing, v.</i>	<i>II.</i> <i>Grandfather, M.</i>	<i>III.</i> <i>Deer, M.</i>	<i>IV.</i> <i>Day, M.</i>	<i>V.</i> <i>Day, M.</i>
N. <i>a</i> la	<i>a</i> 'vus	<i>a</i> 'per	<i>a</i> 'vis	<i>a</i> 'ter
G. <i>a</i> læ	<i>a</i> 'vi	<i>a</i> 'pri	<i>a</i> 'vis	<i>a</i> 'tris
D. <i>a</i> læ	<i>a</i> 'vo	<i>a</i> 'pro	<i>a</i> 'vi	<i>a</i> 'tri
A. <i>a</i> lam	<i>a</i> 'vum	<i>a</i> 'prum	<i>a</i> 'vem	<i>a</i> 'trem
V. <i>a</i> la	<i>a</i> 've	<i>a</i> 'per	<i>a</i> 'vis	<i>a</i> 'ter
A. <i>a</i> la	<i>a</i> 'vo	<i>a</i> 'pro	<i>a</i> 've	<i>a</i> 'tre
<i>Plur.</i>				
N. <i>a</i> læ	<i>a</i> 'vi	<i>a</i> 'pri	<i>a</i> 'ves	<i>a</i> 'tres
G. <i>a</i> la'rum	<i>a</i> vo'rum	<i>a</i> pro'rum	<i>a</i> vium	<i>a</i> 'trium
D. <i>a</i> lis	<i>a</i> 'vis	<i>a</i> 'pris	<i>a</i> 'vibus	<i>a</i> 'tribus
A. <i>a</i> las	<i>a</i> 'vos	<i>a</i> 'pros	<i>a</i> 'ves (is)	<i>a</i> 'tres (is)
V. <i>a</i> læ	<i>a</i> 'vi	<i>a</i> 'pri	<i>a</i> 'ves	<i>a</i> 'tres
A. <i>a</i> lis	<i>a</i> 'vis	<i>a</i> 'pris	<i>a</i> 'vibus	<i>a</i> 'tribus
<i>Sing. I.</i>				
<i>Comet, M.</i>	<i>II.</i> <i>Owl, M.</i>	<i>III.</i> <i>Nat. M.</i>	<i>IV.</i> <i>Spur, N.</i>	<i>V.</i> <i>Horn, N.</i>
N. <i>come</i> 'tes	<i>an</i> 'trum	<i>re</i> 'te	<i>cal</i> 'car	<i>oor</i> 'nu
G. <i>come</i> 'tæ	<i>an</i> 'tri	<i>re</i> 'tis	<i>cal</i> ca'ris	<i>oor</i> 'nu (us)
D. <i>come</i> 'tæ	<i>an</i> 'tro	<i>re</i> 'ti	<i>cal</i> ca'ri	<i>oor</i> 'nu
A. <i>come</i> 'ten	<i>an</i> 'trum	<i>re</i> 'te	<i>cal</i> 'car	<i>oor</i> 'nu
V. <i>come</i> 'ta	<i>an</i> 'trum	<i>re</i> 'te	<i>cal</i> 'car	<i>oor</i> 'nu
A. <i>come</i> 'ta	<i>an</i> 'tro	<i>re</i> 'ti	<i>cal</i> ca'ri	<i>oor</i> 'nu
<i>Plur.</i>				
N. <i>come</i> 'tæ	<i>an</i> 'tra	<i>re</i> 'tia	<i>cal</i> ca'ris	<i>oor</i> 'nua
G. <i>come</i> ta'rum	<i>an</i> tro'rum	<i>re</i> 'tium	<i>cal</i> ca'rium	<i>oor</i> 'num
D. <i>come</i> 'tis	<i>an</i> 'tris	<i>re</i> 'tibus	<i>cal</i> ca'ribus	<i>oor</i> 'nibus
A. <i>come</i> 'tas	<i>an</i> 'tra	<i>re</i> 'tia	<i>cal</i> ca'ris	<i>oor</i> 'nua
V. <i>come</i> 'tæ	<i>an</i> 'tra	<i>re</i> 'tia	<i>cal</i> ca'ris	<i>oor</i> 'nua
A. <i>come</i> 'tis	<i>an</i> 'tris	<i>re</i> 'tibus	<i>cal</i> ca'ribus	<i>oor</i> 'nibus

2. *Consonant Stems.*

<i>Sing.</i> <i>Consul, M.</i>	<i>II.</i> <i>Lion, M.</i>	<i>III.</i> <i>Father, M.</i>	<i>IV.</i> <i>Tree, v.</i>	<i>V.</i> <i>Warden, v.</i>	<i>VI.</i> <i>Burden, N.</i>
N. <i>con</i> 'sul	<i>leo</i> 'o	<i>pa</i> 'ter	<i>ar</i> 'bor	<i>vir</i> 'go	<i>o</i> 'nus
G. <i>con</i> 'sulis	<i>leo</i> 'nis	<i>pa</i> 'tris	<i>ar</i> 'boris	<i>vir</i> 'ginis	<i>on</i> 'eris
D. <i>con</i> 'suli	<i>leo</i> 'ni	<i>pa</i> 'tri	<i>ar</i> 'bori	<i>vir</i> 'gini	<i>on</i> 'eri
A. <i>con</i> 'sulem	<i>leo</i> 'nem	<i>pa</i> 'trem	<i>ar</i> 'borem	<i>vir</i> 'ginem	<i>o</i> 'nus
V. <i>con</i> 'sul	<i>leo</i> 'o	<i>pa</i> 'ter	<i>ar</i> 'bor	<i>vir</i> 'go	<i>o</i> 'nus
A. <i>con</i> 'sule	<i>leo</i> 'ne	<i>pa</i> 'tre	<i>ar</i> 'bore	<i>vir</i> 'gine	<i>on</i> 'ere
<i>Plur.</i>					
N. <i>con</i> 'sules	<i>leo</i> 'nes	<i>pa</i> 'tres	<i>ar</i> 'bores	<i>vir</i> 'gines	<i>on</i> 'era
G. <i>con</i> 'sulum	<i>leo</i> 'num	<i>pa</i> 'trum	<i>ar</i> 'borum	<i>vir</i> 'ginum	<i>on</i> 'erum
D. <i>con</i> 'sulibus	<i>leo</i> 'nibus	<i>pa</i> 'tribus	<i>ar</i> 'boribus	<i>vir</i> 'ginibus	<i>on</i> 'eribus
A. <i>con</i> 'sules	<i>leo</i> 'nes	<i>pa</i> 'tres	<i>ar</i> 'bores	<i>vir</i> 'gines	<i>on</i> 'era
V. <i>con</i> 'sules	<i>leo</i> 'nes	<i>pa</i> 'tres	<i>ar</i> 'bores	<i>vir</i> 'gines	<i>on</i> 'era
A. <i>con</i> 'sulibus	<i>leo</i> 'nibus	<i>pa</i> 'tribus	<i>ar</i> 'boribus	<i>vir</i> 'ginibus	<i>on</i> 'eribus
<i>Sing.</i>					
<i>Beam, v.</i>	<i>Wreck, v.</i>	<i>Age, v.</i>	<i>Art, v.</i>	<i>Light, v.</i>	<i>Journey, N.</i>
N. <i>tra</i> 'bs	<i>(ops)</i>	<i>æ</i> 'tas	<i>ar</i> 's	<i>lu</i> 'x	<i>it</i> 'er
G. <i>tra</i> 'bis	<i>o</i> 'pis	<i>æ</i> 'tis	<i>ar</i> 'tis	<i>lu</i> 'cis	<i>it</i> 'eris
D. <i>tra</i> 'bi	<i>o</i> 'pi	<i>æ</i> 'ti	<i>ar</i> 'ti	<i>lu</i> 'ci	<i>it</i> 'eri
A. <i>tra</i> 'bem	<i>o</i> 'pem	<i>æ</i> 'tem	<i>ar</i> 'tem	<i>lu</i> 'cem	<i>it</i> 'er
V. <i>tra</i> 'bs	<i>(ops)</i>	<i>æ</i> 'tas	<i>ar</i> 's	<i>lu</i> 'x	<i>it</i> 'er
A. <i>tra</i> 'be	<i>o</i> 'pe	<i>æ</i> 'te	<i>ar</i> 'te	<i>lu</i> 'ce	<i>it</i> 'ere
<i>Plur.</i>					
N. <i>tra</i> 'bes	<i>o</i> 'pes	<i>æ</i> 'tes	<i>ar</i> 'tes	<i>lu</i> 'ces	<i>it</i> 'era
G. <i>tra</i> 'bium	<i>o</i> 'pum	<i>æ</i> 'tum	<i>ar</i> 'tium	<i>lu</i> 'cium	<i>it</i> 'erum
D. <i>tra</i> 'bibus	<i>o</i> 'pibus	<i>æ</i> 'tibus	<i>ar</i> 'tibus	<i>lu</i> 'cibus	<i>it</i> 'eribus
A. <i>tra</i> 'bes	<i>o</i> 'pes	<i>æ</i> 'tes	<i>ar</i> 'tes	<i>lu</i> 'ces	<i>it</i> 'era
V. <i>tra</i> 'bes	<i>o</i> 'pes	<i>æ</i> 'tes	<i>ar</i> 'tes	<i>lu</i> 'ces	<i>it</i> 'era
A. <i>tra</i> 'bibus	<i>o</i> 'pibus	<i>æ</i> 'tibus	<i>ar</i> 'tibus	<i>lu</i> 'cibus	<i>it</i> 'eribus

Table 2.

TERMINATIONS OF NOUNS.

DECL. I. (a)	II. (o)	III. (i)	IV. (u)	V. (e)
N. a, ē, es, es	us, ōs, es, um, ōn	s, &c. (See § 11, IV.)	us, u ō	es
G. ae (ai), es	i (ius), ei	is, ōs	us (uis) ōs	ei (e)
D. ae (ai)	o (i) ei	i	ui (u) o	ei (e)
A. am, es, en	um, on, es	em (im), is, yn ō	um o	em
V. a, e	e (i), es	(as nom.) i y	us o	es
A. a, e	o	e (i), i y	u o	e
<i>Plural.</i>				
N.V. ae	i a	es, a, is	us, us	es
G. arum (um)	orum (um, om), ōn	um, ium	uum	erum
D. A. is (abus)	is (obus)	ibus	ibus (ubus)	ebus
A. as	os, a	es (is), a, is ōs	us, us	es

1. Unusual forms are in parenthesis; Greek forms in *Italics*.
2. In the Second Declension, when the stem ends in *er, ir*, the terminations of the nom. and voc. singular are not added.
3. In vowel-stems of the Third Declension, the characteristic vowel (*i*) is in several of the cases absorbed in the termination; but it remains in the gen. pl. *ium*, and in some words in the acc. and abl. sing. *im, i*, and the acc. plur. *is (eis)*.
4. The accusative *im* and abl. *i* are found in names of rivers in *is*; also in *ānussis*, † *āquālis*, *būria*, *cannābis*, † *clāvia*, † *febris*, *mēphitis*, † *messis*, † *nāvis*, *pelvis*, *praesēpis*, † *puppis*, *rāvis*, † *restis*, *sēcūris*, † *sēmentis*, *sītis*, † *strīgilis*, † *turris*, *tusis*, *vis*.
5. The following also have the abl. sometimes in *i*: *amnia*, *civis*, *finis*, *fustis*, *ignis*, *imber*, *orbis*.
6. The gen. plur. *ium* is found (rarely with acc. pl. in *is*), in—
 - a. Vowel-stems, including neuters in *al* and *ar*, and the masculines *imber*, *linter*, *ūter*, *venter*:—except *āpis*, *cānis*, *fōris*, *jūvēnis*, *mūgilis*, *prōles*, *strīgilis*, *strues*, *vātes*, and *vōlucris*, and occasionally a few others, which have *um*;
 - b. Mute-stems ending in two consonants, except some in *nt*;
 - c. Local names (adjectives) in *as*, as *nostras*, of our country; also *Quīris*, *Samnis*, *Penātes*, *optīmātes*, and sometimes other nouns in *as*, as *aetas*, *civitas*;
 - d. And the following:—*dos*, *fauces*, † *fraus*, † *fur*, *glis*, † *laris*, *mas*, † *mus*, *nix*, † *ren*, *strix*, *trabs*, *vis*.
7. Nouns in *io*, abstract and collective,—as *rātio*, *reason*; *lēgio*, *legion*,—are feminine. The following, denoting material objects, are masculine:—*curotlio*, *weevil*; *pāpilio* *butterfly*; *pūgio*, *dagger*; *scipio*, *staff*; *septemtrio*, *the north*; *stellio*, *lizard*; *struthio*, *ostrich*; *tītio*, *firebrand*; *unio*, *pearl*; *vespertilio*, *bat*.
8. The following in *ūs* are feminine:—*incus*, *anvil*; *jūventus*, *youth*; *pālus*, *marsh*; *pēctus*, *sheep*; *sālus*, *safety*; *sēnectus*, *old age*; *servitūs*, *slavery*; *subscus*, *dove tail*; *tellus*, *earth*; *virtus*, *virtue*.

† Sometimes.

Table 3.

INFLECTION OF ADJECTIVES.—I.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

Bonus, good.			Solus, alone, only.		
Sing. M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. bo'nus	bo'na	bo'num	so'lus	so'la	so'lum
G. bo'ni	bo'næ	bo'ni	so'l'us	so'l'us	so'l'us
D. bo'no	bo'næ	bo'no	so'li	so'li	so'li
A. bo'num	bo'næ	bo'num	so'lum	so'læ	so'lum
V. bo'ne	bo'na	bo'num	so'le	so'la	so'lum
A. bo'no	bo'na	bo'no	so'lo	so'la	so'lo
Plur.					
N. bo'ni	bo'næ	bo'na	so'li	so'læ	so'la
G. bono'rum	bonæ'rum	bono'rum	solo'rum	sola'rum	solo'rum
D. bo'nis	bo'nis	bo'nis	so'lis	so'lis	so'lis
A. bo'nos	bo'næ	bo'na	so'los	so'læ	so'la
V. bo'ni	bo'næ	bo'na	so'li	so'læ	so'la
A. bo'nis	bo'nis	bo'nis	so'lis	so'lis	so'lis

Miser, wretched.			Ater, black.		
Sing. M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. mi'ser	mi'sera	mi'serum	a'ter	a'tra	a'trum
G. mi'seri	mi'seræ	mi'seri	a'tri	a'træ	a'tri
D. mi'sero	mi'seræ	mi'sero	a'tro	a'træ	a'tro
A. mi'serum	mi'seræ	mi'serum	a'trum	a'tram	a'trum
V. mi'ser	mi'sera	mi'serum	a'ter	a'tra	a'trum
A. mi'sero	mi'sera	mi'sero	a'tro	a'tra	a'tro
Plur.					
N. mi'seri	mi'seræ	mi'sera	a'tri	a'træ	a'tra
G. misero'rum	misera'rum	misero'rum	atro'rum	atra'rum	atro'rum
D. mi'seris	mi'seris	mi'seris	a'tris	a'tris	a'tris
A. mi'seros	mi'seras	mi'sera	a'tros	a'tras	a'tra
V. mi'seri	mi'seræ	mi'sera	a'tri	a'træ	a'tra
A. mi'seris	mi'seris	mi'seris	a'tris	a'tris	a'tris

THIRD DECLENSION.

1. ADJECTIVES OF TWO AND THREE TERMINATIONS (Vowel Stems).

Facilis, easy.			Celeber, famous.		
Sing. M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. fac'ilis	fac'ilis	fac'ile	cel'eber	cel'ebri	cel'ebre
G. fac'ilis	fac'ilis	fac'ilis	cel'ebri	cel'ebri	cel'ebri
D. fac'ili	fac'ili	fac'ili	cel'ebri	cel'ebri	cel'ebri
A. fac'ilem	fac'ilem	fac'ile	cel'ebrem	cel'ebrem	cel'ebre
V. fac'ilis	fac'ilis	fac'ile	cel'eber	cel'ebri	cel'ebre
A. fac'ili	fac'ili	fac'ili	cel'ebri	cel'ebri	cel'ebri
Plur.					
N. fac'iles	fac'iles	fac'ilia	cel'ebres	cel'ebres	cel'ebria
G. fac'itum	fac'itum	fac'itum	cele'brium	cele'brium	cele'brium
D. fac'ibus	fac'ibus	fac'ibus	cele'bribus	cele'bribus	cele'bribus
A. fac'iles(is)	fac'iles(is)	fac'ilia	cel'ebres(is)	cel'ebres(is)	cel'ebria
V. fac'iles	fac'iles	fac'ilia	cel'ebres	cel'ebres	cel'ebria
D. fac'ibus	fac'ibus	fac'ibus	cele'bribus	cele'bribus	cele'bribus

Like cel'eber are declined acer, keen; alacer, eager; campester, of the field; equester, of horsemen; paluster, marshy; pedester, on foot; puter, rotten; saluber, wholesome; silvester, wooded; terrester, of the land; volucer, winged; also, celer, cel'eria, celere, swift.

Table 4.

INFLECTION OF ADJECTIVES.—II.

ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION (*Consonant Stems*).

<i>Sing.</i>	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
N.	u'ber, <i>fertile</i>		ve'tus, <i>old</i>		par, <i>equal</i>	
G.	u'beris		ve'teris		pa'ris	
D.	u'beri		ve'teri		pa'ri	
A.	u'berem u'ber		ve'terem ve'tus		pa'rem par	
V.	u'ber		ve'tus		par	
A.	u'bere (i)		ve'tere (i)		pari	
<i>Plur.</i>						
N.	u'beres u'bera		ve'teres ve'tera		pa'res pa'ria	
G.	u'berum		ve'terum		pa'rium	
D.	uberibus		ve'teribus		paribus	
A.	u'beres u'bera		ve'teres ve'tera		pa'res pa'ria	
V.	u'beres u'bera		ve'teres ve'tera		pa'res pa'ria	
A.	uberibus		ve'teribus		paribus	
<i>Plus.</i>						
M. F.	M. F.	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.	
N.	in'ops, <i>poor</i>	sos'pes, <i>safe</i>	di'ves, <i>rich</i>	e'dax, <i>greedy</i>		
G.	in'opis	sos'pitis	di'viti	eda'cia		
D.	in'opi	sos'piti	di'viti	eda'ci		
A.	in'opem	sos'pitem	di'vitem di'ves	eda'cem	e'dax	
V.	in'ops	sos'pes	di'ves	e'dax		
A.	in'opi	sos'pite	di'vite (i)	eda'ci		
<i>Sing.</i>						
N.	in'opes	sos'pites	di'vites (ditia)	eda'ces	eda'cia	
G.	in'opum	sos'pitum	di'vitum	eda'cium		
D.	in'opibus	sos'pitibus	di'vitibus	eda'ciibus		
A.	in'opes	sos'pites	di'vites (ditia)	eda'ces	eda'cia	
V.	in'opes	sos'pites	di'vites (ditia)	eda'ces	eda'cia	
A.	in'opibus	sos'pitibus	di'vitibus	eda'ciibus		
<i>Participles.</i>						
<i>Sing.</i>	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
N.	a'mans, <i>loving</i>		i'ens, <i>going</i>		altior, <i>higher</i>	
G.	aman'tis		eun'tis		altio'ris	
D.	aman'ti		eun'ti		altio'ri	
A.	aman'tem a'mans		eun'tem i'ens		altio'rem altius	
V.	a'mans		i'ens		altior altius	
A.	aman'te (i)		eun'te (i)		altio're (i)	
<i>Plur.</i>						
N.	aman'tes aman'tia		eun'tes eun'tia		altio'res altio'ra	
G.	aman'tium (um)		eun'tium		altio'rum	
D.	aman'tibus		eun'tibus		altio'ribus	
A.	aman'tes aman'tia		eun'tes eun'tia		altio'res altio'ra	
V.	aman'tes aman'tia		eun'tes eun'tia		altio'res altio'ra	
A.	aman'tibus		eun'tibus		altio'ribus	

The ablative singular commonly ends in *i*. Many adjectives, as *inops*, have only *i*; some, as *sospes*, only *e*. Comparatives, and participles in *ns*, when used as participles, have usually *e*; so also have adjectives used as nouns, as *inops*, a poor man, *inope*.

Liquid stems, and a few mute stems, as *dives*, *inops*, *supplex*, *particeps*, with those that have abl. sing. *e*, have gen. pl. *um*.

Some adjectives, as *inops*, *sospes*, are found only in the masc. and fem., and may be called adjectives of Common Gender.

Plus, more (*N.*), has gen. *plūris*; plur., nom. *plures*, *plura*; gen. *plurium*, etc.: *complures*, several, has sometimes neut. pl. *compluria*. All other comparatives are declined like *altior*.

Table 5.

PRONOUNS. — I.

PERSONAL, POSSESSIVE, AND DEMONSTRATIVE.

First Person.

SING. I.	meus	my.		Of our country.
N. ego	meus	mea	meum	nostras
G. mei	mei	meæ	mei	nostra'tis
D. mihi	meo	meæ	meo	nostra'ti
A. me	meum	meam	meum	nostra'tem -tras
V. —	mi	mea	meum	nostras
A. me	meo	mea	meo	nostra'te (i)
PLUR. We.				
N. nos	mei	meæ	mea	nostra'tes -tis
G. nostrum, -tri	meorum	mearum	meorum	nostra'tium
D. nobis	meis	meis	meis	nostra'tibus
A. nos	meos	meas	mea	nostra'tes -tia
V. —	mei	meas	mea	nostra'tes -tia
A. nobis	meis	meis	meis	nostra'tibus

Second Person.

SING. Thou.		Thou.		[Whose.]
N. tu	vester	vestra	vestrum	cujus -a -um
G. tui	vestri	vestræ	vestri	—
D. tibi	vestro	vestræ	vestro	—
A. te	vestrum	vestram	vestrum	cujum -am -um
V. tu	—	—	—	—
A. te	vestro	vestra	vestro	cuijæ
PLUR. You.				
N. vos	vestri	vestræ	vestra	cujæ
G. vestrum, -tri	vestrorum	vestrarum	vestrorum	—
D. vobis	vestris	vestris	vestris	—
A. vos	vestros	vestras	vestra	cuijæ
V. vos	—	—	—	—
A. vobis	vestris	vestris	vestris	—

Demonstratives.

SING.	That.			Self.		
N. ille	illa	illud		ipse	ipsa	ipsum
G. illi'us	illi'us	illi'us		ipsi'us	ipsi'us	ipsi'us
D. illi	illi	illi		ipsi	ipsi	ipsi
A. illum	illum	illud		ipsum	ipsum	ipsum
V. —	—	—		ipse	ipsa	ipsum
A. illo	illa	illo		ipso	ipsa	ipso
PLUR.	Those.				Others.	
N. illi	illæ	illa		ipsi	ipsæ	ipsa
G. illor'um	illar'um	illo'rum		ipso'rum	ipsar'um	ipso'rum
D. illis	illis	illis		ipsis	ipsis	ipsis
A. illos	illas	illa		ipsos	ipsas	ipsa
V. —	—	—		ipsi	ipsæ	ipsa
A. illis	illis	illis		ipsis	ipsis	ipsis

The Same.

SING.				PLUR.		
N. idem	e'adem	i'dem		idem	eadem	e'adem
G. ejus'dem	eius'dem	eius'dem		eorun'dem	earun'dem	eorun'dem
D. ei'dem	ei'dem	ei'dem		eis'dem	ois'dem	eis'dem
A. eundem	eandem	i'dem		eos'dem	eadem	e'adem
A. eodem	eodem	eo'dem		eis'dem	ois'dem	eis'dem

Idem is the demonstrative *is, ea, id*, with the affix *-dem* *same*; which is also added to the ablatives *eō*, *to that place*, and *eā*, *by that way*.

Table 6.

PRONOUNS. — II.

RELATIVE, INTERROGATIVE, AND INDEFINITE.

SING.	Who?		Some one.		
N. quis	quæ	quid	al'quis	al'iqua	al'iquid
G. ejus	ejus			aliqu'us	
D. cui	cui			al'icui	
A. quem	quam	quid	al'quem	al'quam	al'iquid
A. quo	qua	quo	al'quo	al'qua	al'quo
PLUR.					
N. qui	quæ	quæ	al'qui	al'iquæ	al'iqua
G. quorum	quarum	quorum	aliquorum	aliquarum	aliquorum
D. quibus	quibus			al'quibus	
A. quos	quas	quæ	al'quos	al'iquas	al'iqua
A. quibus	quibus			al'quibus	

Like *al'quis* are declined the indefinite pronouns *quis*, *quispiam*, *any*.

SING.	A certain one.		Any at all.	
N. quidam	quædam	quoddam	quisquam	quicquam
G. ejusdam	ejusdam			ejusquam
D. cui dam	cui dam			cui quam
A. quemdam	quandam	quoddam	quemquam	quicquam
A. quodam	quodam		quoquam	
PLUR.			No one.	
N. quidam	quædam	quædam	nemo	
G. quorumdam	quarumdam	quorumdam	(null'us)	
D. quibusdam	quibusdam		nemini	
A. quosdam	quosdam	quædam	neminem	
A. quibusdam	quibusdam		(nullo)	

Quisque, *every*, and *unusquisque* are thus declined: —

N. unusquisque	unusquisque	unumquidque (-quodque, -quicquid)
G. ejus	ejus	
D. cui	cui	
A. unumquemque	unumquemque	unumquidque
A. unoquoque	unoquoque	unoquoque

Compounds of *quis* (*qui*), *who*, and *uter*, *which of the two*, are: —

<i>quisque</i> ,	<i>uterque</i> (<i>utrâque utrumque</i>), <i>each</i>
<i>quivis</i> ,	<i>utervis</i> ,
<i>quilibet</i> ,	<i>uterlibet</i> ,
<i>quicumque</i> ,	<i>uterumque</i> , <i>whichever</i>
[<i>undique</i> ,]	<i>utrumque</i> (<i>adv.</i>), <i>on all</i> (or <i>both</i>) <i>sides</i>
—	<i>alteruter</i> (- <i>tra</i> , - <i>trum</i> , <i>gen. trius</i>), <i>one or the other</i>

Quisquam (*pron.*) and *ullus* (*adj.*), *any*; *unquam*, *ever*; *usquam*, *anywhere*, are used only in negative, interrogative, and conditional sentences; also after *quam*, *than*, or *sine*, *without*.

The use of these indefinites is seen in the following lines: —

<i>Quis</i> , <i>quispiam</i> , <i>any, esse dant</i>	<i>Quivis</i> , <i>quilibet</i> , <i>any you please</i> ,
<i>Vel</i> <i>pouunt</i> ; <i>non determinat</i> :	<i>Continebunt cunctas res</i> :
<i>Aliquis</i> , <i>some one</i> , <i>denotat</i>	<i>Quisquam</i> , <i>any at all, et ullus</i> ,
<i>Quempiam</i> , <i>sed non nominat</i> .	<i>Excludunt omnes, sicut nullus</i> .

Donaldson.

With all relatives, the enclitic affix *-cumque*, *-soever*, may be used: as. *qualiscumque*, *of what kind soever*.

Table 7.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I love.*

a'mo, <i>I love</i>	a'mem
a'mas, <i>thou lovest</i>	a'mes
a'mat, <i>he loves</i>	a'met
ama'mus, <i>we love</i>	ame'mus
ama'tis, <i>you love</i>	ame'tis
a'mant, <i>they love</i>	a'ment

IMPERFECT, *I loved (used to love).*

ama'bam	ama'rem
ama'bas	ama'res
ama'bat	ama'ret
amaba'mus	amare'mus
amaba'tis	amare'tis
amab'ant	amare'nt

FUTURE, *I shall or will love.*

ama'bo	amatu'rus
ama'bis	sim, &c.
ama'bit	
amab'imus	
amab'itis	
amab'unt	

PERFECT, *I loved (have loved).*

ama'vi	amav'erim
amavis'ti	amav'eris
amavis'ti	amav'erit
amav'imus	amaver'imus
amavis'tis	amaver'itis
amave'runt, -e're	amav'erint

PLUPERFECT, *I had loved.*

amav'eram	amavis'sem
amav'eras	amavis'ses
amav'erat	amavis'set
amavera'mus	amavis'semus
amavera'tis	amavis'setis
amav'erant	amavis'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have loved.*

amav'ero	amav'erim
amav'eris	&c.
amav'erit	
amaver'imus	
amaver'itis	
amav'erint	

SING.

PLUR.

IMPERATIVE.

SING.

PLUR.

Pr. a'ma, <i>love thou</i>	ama'te, <i>love ye</i>	ama're	amam'ini
F. ama'to	amato'te	ama'tor	aman'tor

INFINITIVE.

Pr. ama're, <i>to love</i>	Pf. amavis'se, <i>to Pr. ama'ri</i>	Pf. ama'tus esse
F. amatu'rus esse, <i>have loved</i>	F. ama'tum iri (ama'tus fo're)	

PARTICIPLES.

Pr. a'mans <i>loving</i>	FUT. amatu'rus <i>about to love</i>	PERF. ama'tus <i>loved</i>	GER. aman'dus, <i>a, um to be loved.</i>
GER. aman'dum, <i>loving</i>		SUP. ama'tum, ama'tu, <i>to love</i>	

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I am loved.*

a'mor	a'mer
ama'ris (re)	ame'ris (re)
ama'tur	ame'tur
ama'mur	ame'mur
amam'ini	amen'ini
aman'tur	amen'tur

IMPERFECT, *I was loved.*

ama'bar	ama'rer
amaba'ris (re)	amare'ris (re)
amaba'tur	amare'tur
amaba'mur	amare'mur
amabam'ini	amarem'ini
amaban'tur	amaren'tur

FUTURE, *I shall be loved.*

ama'bor	futu'rum sit ut
amab'oris (re)	a'mer, &c.
amab'itur	
amab'imur	
amabim'ini	
amabun'tur	

PERFECT, *I was (have been) loved.*

ama'tus sum	ama'tus sim
ama'tus es	ama'tus sis
ama'tus est	ama'tus sit
ama'ti sumus	ama'ti simus
ama'ti estis	ama'ti sitis
ama'ti sunt	ama'ti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had been loved.*

ama'tus eram	ama'tus es'sem
ama'tus eras	ama'tus es'ses
ama'tus erat	ama'tus es'set
ama'ti eramus	ama'ti esse'mus
ama'ti eratis	ama'ti esse'tis
ama'ti erant	ama'ti es'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been loved.*

ama'tus ero	ama'tus sim
ama'tus eris	&c.
ama'tus erit	
ama'ti erimus	
ama'ti eritis	
ama'ti erunt	

Table 8.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I warn.*

mo'neo, <i>I warn</i>	mo'neam
mo'nes, <i>you warn</i>	mo'neas
mo'net, <i>he warns</i>	mo'neat
mone'mus [<i>ŕc.</i>]	monea'mus
mone'tis	monea'tis
mo'nent	mo'neant

IMPERFECT, *I was warning.*

mone'bam	mone'rem
mone'bas	mone'rea
mone'bat	mone'ret
moneba'mus	monere'mus
moneba'tis	monere'tis
mone'bant	mone'rent

FUTURE, *I shall warn.*

mone'bo	monitu'rus sim
mone'bis	monitu'rus sis
mone'bit	monitu'rus sit
moneb'imus	monitu'ri simus
moneb'itis	monitu'ri sitis
mone'bunt	monitu'ri sint

PERFECT, *I warned (have warned).*

mon'ui	monu'erim
monu'is'ti	monu'eris
mon'uit	monu'erit
monu'imus	monuer'imus
monu'is'tis	monuer'itis
monue'runt (re)	monuer'int

PLUPERFECT, *I had warned.*

monu'eram	monu'is'sem
monu'eras	monu'is'ses
monu'erat	monu'is'set
monuera'mus	monuisse'mus
monuera'tis	monuisse'tis
monu'erant	monu'is'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have warned.*

monu'ero	monu'erim
monu'eris	&c.
monu'erit	
monuer'imus	
monuer'itis	
monu'erint	

SING.

PLUR.

IMPERATIVE.

SING.

PLUR.

Pr. mo'ne	Plur. mone'te	Imperative. mone're	Sing. mone'm'ini
V. mone'to	moneto'te	—	—
mone'to	monen'to	mone'tor	monen'tor

INFINITIVE.

Pr. mone're	Pf. monu'is'se	Pr. mone'ri	Pf. mo'nitus esse
V. monitu'rus esse		F. mon'itum iri	(mon'itus fore)

PARTICIPLES.

mo'nens	monitu'rus	mon'itus	monen'dus
Ger. monen'dum, di, &c.		Sup. mon'itum, mon'itu	

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I am warned.*

mo'neor	mo'near
mone'ris (re)	monea'ris (re)
mone'tur	monea'tur
mone'mur	moneam'mur
monem'ini	moneam'ini
monen'tur	monean'tur

IMPERFECT, *I was warned.*

mone'bar	mone'rer
moneba'ris (re)	monere'ris (re)
moneba'tur	monere'tur
moneba'mur	monere'mur
monebam'ini	monerem'ini
moneban'tur	moneren'tur

FUTURE, *I shall be warned.*

mone'bor	futu'rum sit ut
moneb'eris (re)	monear,
moneb'itur	-a'ris, &c.
moneb'imur	
monebim'ini	
monebun'tur	

PERFECT, *I was (have been) warned.*

mon'itus sum	mon'itus sim
mon'itus es	mon'itus sis
mon'itus est	mon'itus sit
mon'iti sumus	mon'iti simus
mon'iti estis	mon'iti sitis
mon'iti sunt	mon'iti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had been warned.*

mon'itus eram	mon'itus essem
mon'itus eras	mon'itus esses
mon'itus erat	mon'itus esset
mon'iti eram'us	mon'iti essemus
mon'iti era'tis	mon'iti essetis
mon'iti erant	mon'iti essent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been warned.*

mon'itus ero	mon'itus sim
mon'itus eris	&c.
mon'itus erit	
mon'iti er'imus	
mon'iti er'itis	
mon'iti erunt	

Table 9.

THIRD CONJUGATION (*Consonant Stem*).

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC.

SUBJ.

INDIC.

SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I rule.*

PRESENT, *I am ruled.*

re'go, *I rule.* re'gam
re'gis, *thou rulest.* re'gas
re'git, *he rules.* re'gat
re'gimus, *we rule.* re'gamus
re'gitis, *you rule.* re'gatis
re'gunt, *they rule.* re'gant

re'gor
reg'eris (re) re'gar
reg'itur re'ga'tur
reg'imur re'ga'mur
reg'imini regam'ini
regun'tur regan'tur

IMPERFECT, *I was ruling.*

IMPERFECT, *I was ruled.*

rege'bam reg'eram
rege'bas reg'eres
rege'bat reg'eret
regeba'mus regere'mus
regeba'tis regere'tis
rege'bant reg'erent

rege'bar re'gerer
regeba'ris (re) regere'ris (re)
regeba'tur regere'tur
regeba'mur regere'mur
regebam'ini regerem'ini
regeban'tur regeren'tur

FUTURE, *I shall rule.*

FUTURE, *I shall be ruled.*

re'gam rectu'tus sim
re'ges rectu'tus sis
re'get rectu'tus sit
rege'mus rectu'ri simus
rege'tis rectu'ri sitis
re'gent rectu'ri sint

re'gar futu'rum sit ut
rege'ris (re) re'gar
rege'tur rega'ris, &c.
rege'mur
regem'ini
regen'tur

PERFECT, *I ruled (have ruled).*

PERFECT, *I was (have been) ruled.*

rex'i rex'erim
rex'is'ti rex'eris
rex'it rex'erit
rex'imus rexer'imus
rex'is'tis rexer'itis
rexerunt (re) rex'erint

rec'tus sum rec'tus sim
rec'tus es rec'tus sis
rec'tus est rec'tus sit
rec'ti sumus rec'ti simus
rec'ti estis rec'ti sitis
rec'ti sunt rec'ti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had ruled.*

PLUPERFECT, *I had been ruled.*

rex'eram rex'is'sem
rex'eras rex'is'ses
rex'erat rex'is'set
rexera'mus rexisse'mus
rexera'tis rexisse'tis
rex'erant rex'is'sent

rec'tus eram rec'tus essem
rec'tus eras rec'tus esses
rec'tus erat rec'tus esset
rec'ti eram'us rec'ti essem'us
rec'ti era'tis rec'ti esset'is
rec'ti erant rec'ti essent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have ruled.*

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been ruled.*

rex'ere rex'eris
rex'erit rex'erim
rexer'imus rexer'itis
rex'erint

rec'tus ero rec'tus sim
rec'tus eris rec'tus sis
rec'tus erit rec'tus sit
rec'ti er'imus rec'ti sitis
rec'ti er'itis rec'ti sint

SING.

PLUR.

IMPERATIVE.

SING.

PLUR.

Pr. 2. re'ge
F. 2. reg'ito
3. reg'ito

reg'ite
regito'te
regun'to

reg'ere
—
reg'itor

regim'ini
—
regun'tor

INFINITIVE.

Pr. reg'ere
F. rectu'tus esse

Pr. re'gi
F. rec'tum iri (rec'tus fo're)

PARTICIPLES.

re'gens rectu'tus
GER. regen'dum, di, &c.

rec'tus regen'dus
SUP. rec'tum, rec'tu

Table 10.

THIRD CONJUGATION (*Vowel Stem*).

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I take.*

ca'pio, <i>I take.</i>	ca'piam
ca'pis, <i>thou takest.</i>	ca'pias
ca'pit, <i>he takes.</i>	ca'piat
cap'imus, <i>we take.</i>	capia'mus
cap'itis, <i>you take.</i>	capia'tis
ca'piunt, <i>they take.</i>	ca'piant

IMPERFECT, *I was taking.*

capie'bam	cap'erem
capie'bas	cap'eres
capie'bat	cap'eret
capieba'mus	capere'mus
capieba'tis	capere'tis
capie'bant	cap'erent

FUTURE, *I shall take.*

ca'piam	captu'rus sim
ca'pies	captu'rus sis
ca'piet	captu'rus sit
capie'mus	captu'ri simus
capie'tis	captu'ri sitis
ca'pient	captu'ri sint

PREFECT, *I took (have taken).*

ce'pi	cep'erim
cepis'ti	cep'eris
ce'pit	cep'erit
cep'imus	ceper'imus
cepis'tis	ceper'itis
ceper'unt (re)	cep'erint

PLUPERFECT, *I had taken.*

cep'eram	cepis'sem
cep'erat	cepis'set
ceperamus	cepiasse'mus
ceperatis	cepiasse'tis
ceperant	cepis'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have taken.*

cep'ero	cep'erim
cep'eris	&c.
cep'erit	
ceper'imus	
ceper'itis	
cep'erint	

SING.

Pr. 2 ca'pe
F. 2 cap'ito
3 cap'ito

PLUR.

cap'ite
capito'te
capiu'to

IMPERATIVE.

cap'ere
cap'itor

SING.

PLUR.

capim'ini
capiu'tor

INFINITIVE.

Pr. cap'ere
F. captu'rus esse

Pr. ca'pi
F. cap'tum iri (cap'tus fore)

PARTICIPLES.

ca'piens
Ger capien'dum, di, &c.

cap'tus
Sup. cap'tum, cap'tu

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I am taken.*

ca'por	ca'piar
cap'oris (re)	capia'ris (re)
cap'itur	capia'tur
cap'imur	capia'mur
capim'ini	capiam'ini
capiuntur	capiantur

IMPERFECT, *I was taken.*

capie'bar	cap'erer
capieba'ris (re)	capere'ris (re)
capieba'tur	capere'tur
capiebamur	capere'mur
capiebam'ini	caperem'ini
capiebantur	caperentur

FUTURE, *I shall be taken.*

ca'piar	futu'rum sit ut
capie'ris (re)	ca'piar
capie'tur	-a'ris, &c.
capie'mur	
capiem'ini	
capientur	

PREFECT, *I was (have been) taken.*

cap'tus sum	cap'tus sim
cap'tus es	cap'tus sis
cap'tus est	cap'tus sit
cap'ti sumus	cap'ti simus
cap'ti estis	cap'ti sitis
cap'ti sunt	cap'ti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had been taken.*

cap'tus eram	cap'tus essem
cap'tus eras	cap'tus esses
cap'tus erat	cap'tus esset
cap'ti eramus	cap'ti essemus
cap'ti eratis	cap'ti essetis
cap'ti erant	cap'ti essent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been taken.*

cap'tus ero	cap'tus sim
cap'tus eris	&c.
cap'tus erit	
cap'ti erimus	
cap'ti eritis	
cap'ti erunt	

Table 11.

FOURTH CONJUGATION

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I hear.*

au'dio, *I hear.*
au'dis, *thou hearest.*
au'dit, *he hears.*
audi'mus, *we hear.*
audi'tis, *you hear.*
audiunt, *they hear.*

au'diam
au'dias
au'diat
audis'mus
audis'tis
audiant

IMPERFECT, *I was hearing.*

audie'bam
audie'bas
audie'bat
audieba'mus
audieba'tis
audie'bant

audi'rem
audi'res
audi'ret
audire'mus
audire'tis
audirent

FUTURE, *I shall hear.*

au'diam
au'dies
au'diet
audie'mus
audie'tis
audient

auditu'rus sim
auditu'rus sis
auditu'rus sit
auditu'ri simus
auditu'ri sitis
auditu'ri sint

PERFECT, *I heard (have heard).*

audi'vi
audivis'ti
audiv'it
audiv'imus
audiv'itis
audiv'runt (re)

audiv'erim
audiv'eris
audiv'erit
audiver'imus
audiver'itis
audiverint

PLUPERFECT, *I had heard.*

audiv'eram
audiv'eris
audiv'erat
audivera'mus
audivera'tis
audiv'erant

audiv'sem
audiv'ses
audiv'set
audivisse'mus
audivisse'tis
audiv'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have heard.*

audiv'ero
audiv'eris
audiv'erit
audiver'imus
audiver'itis
audiv'erint

audiv'erim
&c.

SING.

PR. 2. au'di
F. 2. audi'to
3. audi'to

PLUR.

audi'te
audito'te
audiunt'o

IMPERATIVE.

audi're
audi'tor

SING.

PLUR.

audim'ini
audiunt'or

INFINITIVE.

PR. audi're PF. audiv'se PR. audi'ri PF. audi'tus esse
F. auditu'rus esse F. audi'tum iri (audi'tus fore)

PARTICIPLES.

au'diens auditu'rus audi'tus audien'dus
GER. audien'dum, di, &c. SUP. audi'tum, audi'tu

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I am heard.*

au'dior
audi'ris (re)
audi'tur
audi'mur
audim'ini
audiunt'ur

au'diar
audis'ris (re)
audis'tur
audis'mur
audiam'ini
audiant'ur

IMPERFECT, *I was heard.*

audie'bar
audieba'ris (re)
audieba'tur
audieba'mur
audiebam'ini
audieban'tur

audi'rer
audire'ris (re)
audire'tur
audire'mur
audirem'ini
audiren'tur

FUTURE, *I shall be heard.*

au'diar
audis'ris (re)
audi'tur
audie'mur
audiem'ini
audient'ur

futu'rum sit ut
audi'ar,
-a'ris, &c.

PERFECT, *I was (have been) heard.*

audi'tus sum
audi'tus es
audi'tus est
audi'ti sumus
audi'ti estis
audi'ti sunt

audi'tus sim
audi'tus sis
audi'tus sit
audi'ti simus
audi'ti sitis
audi'ti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had been heard.*

audi'tus eram
audi'tus eras
audi'tus erat
audi'ti eramus
audi'ti era'tis
audi'ti erant

audi'tus essem
audi'tus esses
audi'tus esset
audi'ti essemus
audi'ti esse'tis
audi'ti essent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been heard.*

audi'tus ero
audi'tus eris
audi'tus erit
audi'ti erimus
audi'ti er'itis
audi'ti erunt

audi'tus sim
&c.

Table 12.

Esse, to be, AND ITS COMPOUNDS.

INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
		<i>I can</i>	<i>PRESENT.</i>	<i>I help</i>	
sum, <i>I am</i>	sim	possum	possim	prosum,	prosim
es, <i>thou art</i>	sis	potes	possis	prodes	prosis
est, <i>he is</i>	sit	poteat	possit	prodest	prosit
sumus	simus	possumus	possimus	prosumus	prosimus
estis	estis	potes'tis	possit'is	prodestis	prosit'is
sunt	sint	possunt	possint	prodesunt	prosint
<i>I was</i>		<i>I could</i>	<i>IMPERFECT.</i>	<i>I helped</i>	
eram	essem	pot'eram	possem	prod'eram	prodessem
eras	esses	pot'eras	posses	prod'eras	prodesSES
erat	esset	pot'erat	posset	prod'erat	prodesset
eramus	essemus	poteramus	possemus	proderamus	prodessemus
eratis	essetis	poteratis	possetis	proderatis	prodessetis
erant	essent	pot'erant	possent	prod'erant	prodesSENT
<i>FUTURE.</i>					
ero, <i>I shall be</i>		pot'ero, <i>I shall be able,</i>		prod'ero, <i>I shall help,</i>	
eris	§c	pot'eris	§c.	prod'eris	§c.
erit		pot'erit		prod'erit	
erimus		poterimus		proderimus	
eritis		poteritis		proderitis	
erunt		pot'erunt		prod'erunt	
<i>I was or have been</i>		<i>PERFECT.</i>			
fui	fu'erim	potui	potuerim	profui	profu'erim
fuisti	fu'eris	potuisti	potu'eris	profuisti	profu'eris
fuit	fu'erit	potuit	potu'erit	profuit	profu'erit
fuimus	fuerimus	potuimus	potuerimus	profuimus	profuerimus
fuistis	fueritis	potuistis	potueritis	profuistis	profueritis
fuerunt	fu'erint	potuerunt	potu'erint	profuerunt	profu'erint
or fue're		or potu'ere		or profue're	
<i>I had been</i>		<i>PLUPERFECT.</i>			
fu'eram	fuis'sem	potu'eram	potuiss'em	profu'eram	profuiss'em
fu'eras	fuis'ses	potu'eras	potuiss'es	profu'eras	profuiss'es
fu'erat	fuis'set	potu'erat	potuiss'et	profu'erat	profuiss'et
fuerat-	fuisse'-	potuera-	potuiss'e-	profuera-	profuiss'e-
mus	mus	mus	mus	mus	mus
fuerat'is	fuisse'tis	potuera'tis	potuiss'e'tis	profuera'tis	profuiss'e'tis
fu'erant	fuis'sent	potu'erant	potuiss'ent	profu'erant	profuiss'ent
<i>FUTURE PERFECT.</i>					
fu'ero, <i>I shall have been</i>		potu'ero		profu'ero	
fu'eris		potu'eris		profu'eris	
fu'erit		potu'erit		profu'erit	
fuerimus		potuerimus		profuerimus	
fueritis		potueritis		profueritis	
fu'erint		potu'erint		profu'erint	
<i>IMPERATIVE.</i>					
PR.	es. be thou	esto. be ye			
FUT. esto, thou	estote, ye	estote, ye			
shalt be	sunto, they	shalt be			
<i>INFINITIVE.</i>					
esse, to be	fuisse, to have been	posse potuisse	prodesse	profuisse	
fore or futurum esse,	to be about to be				
<i>PARTICIPLES.</i>					
FUT. futurus, about to be		[potens, powerful.]	profuturus		
Esse is also combined with the prepositions ab, ad, de, in, inter, ob, prae, sub, super.					

Table 13.

IRREGULAR CONJUGATION.—I.

The following list contains the Stem-endings of all the simple Verbs which form their Perfect and Supine Stems otherwise than by § 30, ii. iii. Those marked † have also regular forms.

Forms preceded by a hyphen are found only in compounds.

Compounds generally change *ā* or *ē* of the stem into *i*.

terepo, ui, it, <i>resound</i> .	strideo, stridi, <i>whiz</i> .	figo, fixi, fix-, <i>fix</i> .
cubo, ui, it-, <i>lie down</i> .	suadeo, suasi, suas-, <i>persuade</i> .	findo, fidi, fissa-, <i>split</i> .
do, dedi, dāt-, <i>give</i> .	teneo, tenui, tent-, <i>hold</i> .	figo, nxi, et-, <i>fashion</i> .
domo, ui, it-, <i>subdue</i> .	tergeo, rai, ters-, <i>wipe</i> .	flecto, xi, flex-, <i>bend</i> .
frico, cui, tot-, <i>rub</i> .	tondeo, totondi, tons-, <i>shear</i> .	fluo, fluxi, flux-, <i>flow</i> .
juvo, javi, jut-, <i>help</i> .	torqueo, rai, rt-, <i>twist</i> .	fodio, fodi, fossa-, <i>dig</i> .
mico, micui, glitter.	torreo, ui, tost-, <i>roast</i> .	frango, fregi, fract-, <i>break</i> .
inco, necui, et-, <i>kill</i> .	turgeo, turai, swell.	fremo, ui, it-, <i>roar</i> .
plico, cui, -cit-, <i>fold</i> .	urgeo, urai, urge.	frendo, -fres-, ss-, gnash.
ipoto, — pot-, <i>drink</i> .	video, vidi, vis-, <i>see</i> .	fugio, fugi, fugit-, <i>flee</i> .
seco, cui, et-, <i>cut</i> .	voveo, vovi, vot-, <i>vow</i> .	fundo, fudi, fus-, <i>pour</i> .
sono, ui, it-, <i>sound</i> .	III.	furo, furui, rage.
sto, steti, stat-, <i>stand</i> .	abdo, didi, dit-, <i>hide</i> .	gemo, ui, it-, <i>groan</i> .
tono, ui, it-, <i>thunder</i> .	ago, egi, act-, <i>drive</i> .	gero, gessi, gest-, <i>bear</i> .
veto, ui, it-, <i>forbid</i> .	alo, ui, alt- (it-), <i>nourish</i> .	gigno, genui, it-, <i>beget</i> .
II.	arcesso, ivi, it-, <i>summon</i> .	ico, ici, ict-, <i>strike</i> .
algeo, alsi, be cold.	bibo, bibi, bibit-, <i>drink</i> .	incesso, ivi, attack.
ardco, arsi, ars-, <i>burn</i> .	cado, cecidi, cas-, <i>fall</i> .	jacio, jeci, jact-, <i>throw</i> .
augeo, xi, et-, <i>increase</i> .	cedo, cecidi, cess-, <i>cut</i> .	laccio, sivi, it-, <i>provokes</i> .
caveo, cavi, caut-, <i>care</i> .	cano, cecini, cant-, <i>sing</i> .	laedo, laesi, laes-, <i>hurt</i> .
censeo, nsui, ns-, <i>value</i> .	capesso, sivi, undertake.	lambo, bi, bit-, <i>lick</i> .
cicio, rivi, cit-, <i>excite</i> .	capio, cepi, capt-, <i>take</i> .	lavo, lavi, lot-, <i>laundry</i> .
deleo, evi, et-, <i>destroy</i> .	cedo, cessi, cess-, <i>move</i> .	lavo, lavi, lot-, <i>laundry</i> .
daceo, cui, doot-, <i>teach</i> .	cello, -ui, -cela-, <i>impel</i> .	lego, gi, -xi, et-, <i>gather</i> .
faveo, vi, favi, <i>favor</i> .	cendo, di, cens-, <i>kindle</i> .	-licio, lexi, lect-, <i>allure</i> .
ferveo, vi, bui, boil.	cerno, crevi, cret-, <i>de- cree</i> .	lino, vi (levi), lit-, <i>smear</i> .
fleo, flevi, flet-, <i>sweep</i> .	cingo, cinxi, not-, <i>gird</i> .	linquo, -liqui, lic-, <i>leave</i> .
foveo, fovi, fot-, <i>cherish</i> .	claudo, si, claus-, <i>shut</i> .	ludo, lusi, lus-, <i>play</i> .
frigeo, frixi, be cold.	colo, colui, cult-, <i>till</i> .	luo, lui, luit-, <i>atone</i> .
fulgeo, fulsi, shine.	compesco, cui, restrain.	mando, di, mans-, <i>cheer</i> .
hæreo, si, hæs-, <i>stick</i> .	consulo, lui, lt-, <i>consult</i> .	mergo, si, mers-, <i>dip</i> .
indulgeo, si, s-, <i>indulge</i> .	coquo, coxi, coot-, <i>cook</i> .	meto, messui, mess-, <i>reap</i> .
jubeo, jussi, juss-, <i>bid</i> .	credo, didi, dit-, <i>trust</i> .	mingo, minxi, play.
langueo, gui, faint.	oresco, evi, et-, <i>grow</i> .	mitto, misi, miss-, <i>send</i> .
liqueo, liqui (cui), melt.	oúdo, -di, -ous-, <i>forge</i> .	molo, lui, lit-, <i>grind</i> .
luceo, luxi, shine.	-umbo, -cubui, -cu- bit-, <i>lie down</i> .	necto, xi (ui), nox-, <i>swave</i> .
lugeo, xi, et-, <i>mourn</i> .	cupio, ivi, it-, <i>desire</i> .	nosco, novi, not-, <i>learn</i> .
maneo, si, mans-, <i>wait</i> .	curro, cucurri, curs-, <i>run</i> .	nubo, psi, pt-, <i>marry</i> .
misceo, soci, st-, (xt-) <i>mix, mingle</i> .	-outio, -ssi, -ss-, <i>shake</i> .	-nuo, nui, nuit-, <i>nod</i> .
mordeo, memordi, mors-, bite.	demo, mpsi, mpt-, <i>take away</i> .	occulto, lui, lt-, <i>hide</i> .
moveo, vi, mot-, <i>move</i> .	depsco, sui, st-, <i>knead</i> .	pando, di, pans-, <i>pass</i> .
mulceo, lsi, ls-, <i>soothe</i> .	disco, didici, discitu- rus, <i>learn</i> .	open
mulgeo, lsi (xi), ls- (lot-), <i>milk</i> .	divido, visi, vis-, <i>divide</i> .	pango, nxi, net-, pegi
neo, nevi, net-, spin.	do, -didi, -dit-, <i>give</i> .	pepi, pact-, <i>fatten</i> .
niveo, nivxi, win.	edo, edi, es-, <i>eat</i> (p. 42).	parco, peperci, parsi;
paveo, pavi, fear.	emo, emi, empt-, <i>buy</i> .	parcit-pars-, spare.
pendeo, pendendi, hang.	facio, feci, fact-, <i>make</i> .	pario, peperci, pariti-, part-, <i>bring forth</i> .
pleo, plevi, plet-, fill.	fallo, fefelli, fals-, <i>fail</i> .	pasco, pavi, past-, feed.
prandeo, ndi, ns-, dine.	-fendo, -di, -ns-, <i>ward</i> .	pecto, pexi, pex- (pec- tit-), comb.
rideo, risi, ris-, laugh.	fero, tuli, lat-, <i>bear</i> .	pello, pepuli, puls-, drive.
sedeo, sedi, sess-, sit.		pendo, pendendi, pens-, pergo, perrexi, et-go on.
sorbeo, bui (psi), suck.		peto, petivi, petiti-, seek.
spondeo, spondi, spons-, pledge.		

Table 14.

IRREGULAR CONJUGATION.—II.

pingo, nxi, piot-, <i>paint.</i>	sido, sidi (-sedi), sess-, <i>settle.</i>	tundo, tutūdi, tuns-, <i>(tus-), beat.</i>
pinso, nai, ns-, nat-, et-, <i>bray, bruise.</i> [<i>plaud.</i>	sino, sivi, sit-, <i>permit.</i>	uro, usai, ust-, <i>burn.</i>
plaudo, ai, plaus-, <i>ap-</i>	sisto, stā, stāt-, <i>stop.</i>	vado, -vasi, -vas-, <i>go.</i>
plecto, xi, xui, x-, <i>twine.</i>	solvo, lvi, lūtum, pay.	vaho, xi, et-, <i>carry.</i>
pluo, plui, pluvi-, <i>rain.</i>	spargo, sai, rē-, <i>spread.</i>	vello, velli (<i>vulsi</i>), <i>vuls-, pluck.</i>
pono, posui, posit-, <i>put.</i>	sperno, sprevi, spret-, <i>despise.</i>	vendo, didi, dit-, <i>sell.</i>
posco, poposci, demand.	-spicio, spexi, spect-, <i>look.</i>	verro, ri, vers-, <i>sweep.</i>
prehendo, di, ns-, <i>seize.</i>	sterno, stravi, strat-, <i>[strev]</i>	verto, ti, vers-, <i>turn.</i>
premo, pressi, ss-, <i>press.</i>	sterto, tui, <i>snore.</i>	vinco, vici, vict-, <i>con-</i>
promo, mpsi, mpt-, <i>bring out.</i> [<i>prick.</i>	strepo, ui, it-, <i>sound.</i>	quor.
pungo, pupugi, punct-,	-stinguo, nxi, not-, <i>ex-</i>	viso, visi, vis-, <i>visit.</i>
quero, sivi, sit-, <i>seek.</i>	tinguish.	vivo, vixi, vict-, <i>live.</i>
quatio, -cussai, quass-, <i>shake.</i>	stringo, nxi, et-, <i>bind.</i>	volvo, lvi, volūt-, <i>roll.</i>
quiesco, evi, et-, <i>rest.</i>	struo, struxi, et-, <i>build.</i>	vomo, vomui, vomit-, <i>IV. [comit.]</i>
rado, rasi, ras-, <i>scrape.</i>	suesco, evi, et-, <i>become.</i>	amicio, xi (<i>cui</i>), <i>clothe.</i>
rapio, pui, pt-, <i>snatch.</i>	surgo, surrexi, et-, <i>rise.</i>	aperio, rui, rt-, <i>open.</i>
rodo, rosi, rog-, <i>gnaw.</i>	tango, tetigi, <i>touch.</i>	farcio, ra, rt-, <i>stuff.</i>
rudo, rudivi, it-, <i>bray.</i>	temno, -mpsi, -mpt-, <i>touch.</i> [<i>despise.</i>	fulcio, lsi, it-, <i>prop.</i>
rumpo, rupi, pt-, <i>burst.</i>	tendo, tetendi, -tendi, <i>tens-, stretch.</i>	haurio, ai, et-, <i>draw.</i>
ruo, rui, rut-, it-, <i>fall.</i>	tergo, terti, ters-, <i>wipe.</i>	operio, ui, rt-, <i>cover.</i>
sapio, lvi, ui, <i>be wise.</i>	tero, trivi, trit-, <i>rub.</i>	raucio, ai, et-, <i>be hoarse.</i>
scabo, scabi, <i>scratch.</i>	texo, texui, text-, <i>weave.</i> [<i>raise.</i>	reperio, ri, rt-, <i>find.</i>
scando, di, ns-, <i>climb.</i>	tollo, sustuli, sublat-, <i>weave.</i>	salio, ui, it, salt-, <i>leap.</i>
scindo, idi, sciss-, <i>tear.</i>	traho, xi, tract-, <i>draw.</i>	sancio, nxi, et-, <i>ratify.</i>
scisco, lvi, it-, <i>ordain.</i>	tremo, mui, tremble.	sarcio, sars, sart-, <i>patch.</i>
scribo, psi, pt-, <i>write.</i>	trudo, ai, trus-, <i>thrust.</i>	sentio, nai, ns-, <i>feel.</i>
sero, sevi, sāt-, <i>sow.</i>		sepio, lvi, pult-, <i>bury.</i>
sero, -serui, sert-, <i>en-</i>		sepio, psi, pt-, <i>hedge in.</i>
twine.		venio, veni, nt-, <i>come.</i>
		vincio, nxi, nct-, <i>con-</i>

DEPONENT VERBS.

IND.	I. Attempt.	SUBJ.	II. Fear.	III. Fall.	IV. Move a mass.	
PRES.	conor	-er	vereor	-ear	molior	-iar
IMP.	conabar	-arer	verebor	-eror	labebor	-irer
FUT.	conabor		verebor		labar	
PERF.	conatus sum		veritus sum		lapeus sum	
PLUF.	conatus eram		veritus eram		lapeus eram	
FUT. P.	conatus ero		veritus ero		lapeus ero	
IMP.	conare, -ator		verere, -etor		labere, -itor	
INF.	conari		vereri		labi	
PART.	conans		verens		labens	
	conatus		veritus		lapeus	
	conaturus		veriturus		lapsurus	
	conandus		verendus			
GER.	conandum		verendum		labendum	
SUP.	conatum, -tu		veritum, -tu		lapsum, -su,	

The following list contains all the Irregular Deponents :

II.	labor, laps-, <i>fall.</i>	paciscor, pact-, <i>bargain.</i>
fateor, fass-, <i>acknowledge.</i>	loquor, locut-, <i>speak.</i>	patior, pass-, <i>suffer.</i>
reor, rāt-, <i>reckon.</i>	-miniscor, ment-, <i>think.</i>	profiscor, fact-, <i>set out.</i>
tueor, tuit, tut-, <i>defend.</i>	morior, mortuus, mo-	queror, quest-, <i>complain.</i>
	riturus, <i>die.</i>	sequor, seout-, <i>follow.</i>
III.	nanciscor, nancet-, <i>obtain.</i>	ulciscor, ult-, <i>avenge.</i>
adipiscor, ept-, <i>obtain.</i>	nact-, <i>obtain.</i>	utor, us-, <i>use.</i>
amplect, plex-, <i>embrace.</i>	nascor, nat-, <i>be born.</i>	IV.
experiscor, rect-, <i>rouse.</i>	nitro, nix-, <i>dig, lean on.</i>	experior, expert-, <i>try.</i>
fruo, fruct-, ult-, <i>enjoy.</i>	obliscor, oblit-, <i>forget.</i>	metior, mens-, <i>measure.</i>
fungor, funct-, <i>perform.</i>	orior, ortus, orturus, <i>opporior, oppert-, wait.</i>	
gradior, gress-, <i>step.</i>	oriri, oreris, <i>arise.</i>	ordior, ors-, <i>begin.</i>
irascor, irat-, <i>grow angry.</i>		

Table 15.

IRREGULAR VERBS. — I.

VOLO, <i>will.</i>		NOLO, <i>will not.</i>		MALO, <i>prefer.</i>	
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRESENT.					
volo	velim	nolo	nolim	malo	malim
vis	velis	non vis	nolis	ma vis	malis
vult	velit	non vult	nolit	ma vult	malit
vol'umus	velimus	no'l'umus	noli'mus	ma'l'umus	mali'mus
vultis	velitis	non vultis	nolitis	ma vultis	malitis
volunt	velint	nolunt	nolint	ma lunt	malint
IMPERFECT.					
volebam	vellem	nolebam	nollem	malebam	mallem
volebas	velles	nolebas	nolles	malebas	malles
volebat	vellet	nolebat	nollet	malebat	mallet
volebamus	vellemus	nolebamus	nollemus	malebamus	mallemus
volebatis	velletis	nolebatis	nolletis	malebatis	malletis
volebant	vellent	nolebant	nolent	malebant	malient
FUTURE.					
volam		nolam †		malam †	
voles		nolēs		males	
volet		nolet		malet	
volemus		nolemus		malemus	
voletis		noletis		maletis	
volent		nolent		maient	
PERFECT.					
volui	-erim	nolui	-erim	malui	-erim
voluisti	-eris	noluisti	-eris	maluisti	-eris
voluit	-erit	noluit	-erit	maluit	-erit
voluimus	-erimus	noluimus	-erimus	maluimus	-erimus
voluistis	-eritis	noluistis	-eritis	maluistis	-eritis
voluerunt	-erint	noluerunt	-erint	maluerunt	-erint
PLUPERFECT.					
volueram	-issem	nolueram	-issem	malueram	-issem
volueras	-isses	nolueras	-isses	malueras	-isses
voluerat	-isset	noluerat	-isset	maluerat	-isset
volueramus	-issemus	nolueramus	-issemus	malueramus	-issemus
volueratis	-issetis	nolueratis	-issetis	malueratis	-issetis
voluerant	-issent	noluerant	-issent	maluerant	-issent
FUTURE PERFECT.					
voluero	(-erim)	noluero	(-erim)	maluero	(-erim)
volueris		nolueris		malueris	
voluerit		noluerit		maluerit	
voluerimus		noluerimus		maluerimus	
volueritis		nolueritis		malueritis	
voluerint		noluerint		maluerint	
IMPERATIVE.					
PR.		noli.	noli'te, <i>do not.</i>		
FUT.		noli'to, nolito'to,	<i>thou shalt not, ye shall not.</i>		
		noli'to, nolunto,	<i>he shall not, they shall not.</i>		
INFINITIVE.					
PRES.	velle,	nolle		malle	
PERF.	voluisse,	noluisse		maluisse	
PARTICIPLE.					
PRESENT,	volens, <i>willing.</i>	nolens, <i>unwilling.</i>			
GERUND,	volendi, volendo	nolendi			† Rare

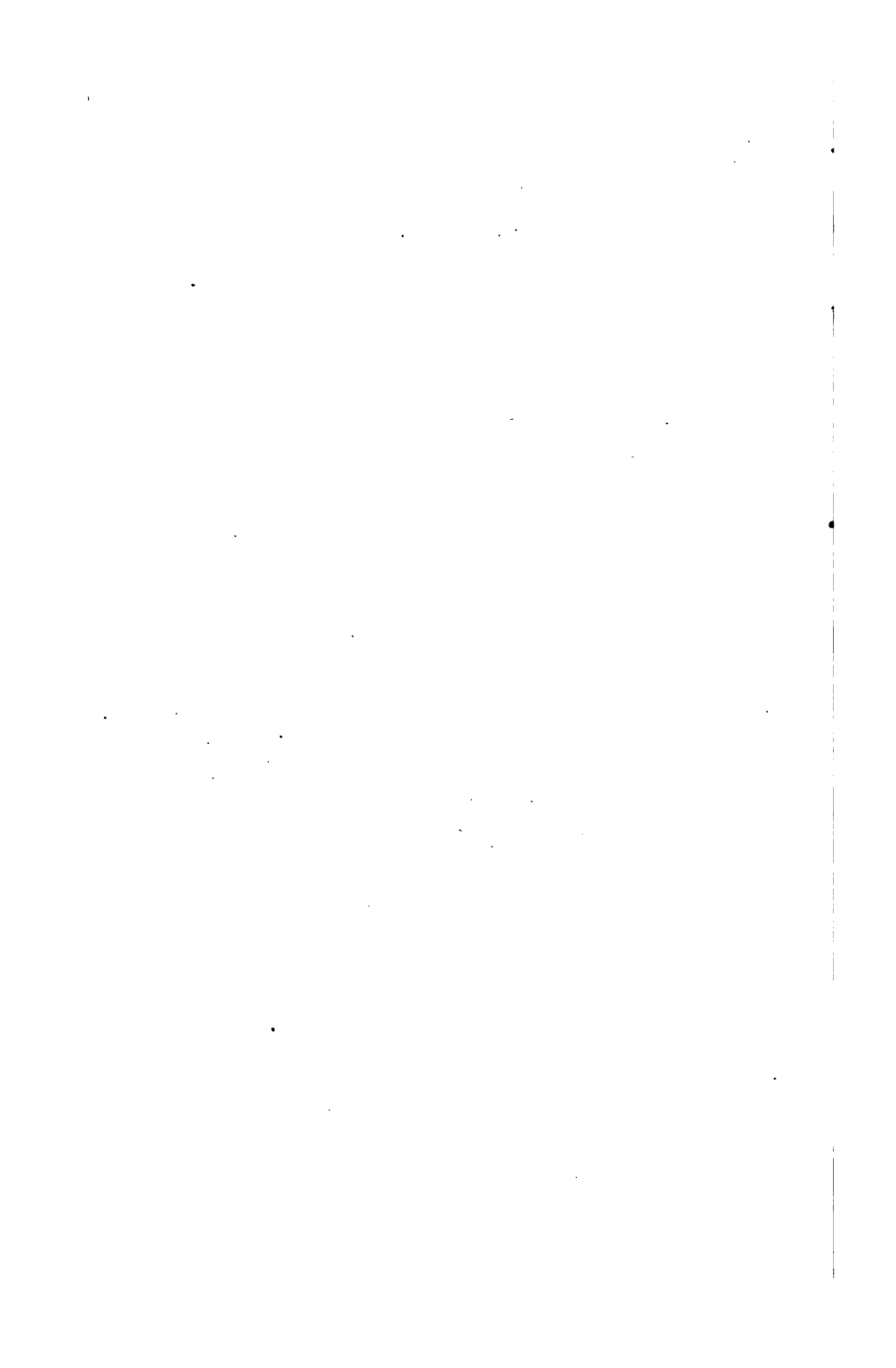
Table 16.

IRREGULAR VERBS. — II.

A TIVE.		FERO, bear.		PASSIVE.	
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRES. fero	feram	feror	ferar	feror	ferar
fers	feras	feris	feraris (re)	feris	feraris (re)
fert	ferat	fertur	feratur	fertur	feratur
fer'imus	fera'mus	fer'imur	fera'mur	fer'imur	fera'mur
fertis	feratis	ferimini	feramini	ferimini	feramini
ferunt	ferant	feruntur	ferantur	feruntur	ferantur
IMP. ferebam	ferrem	ferebar	ferer	ferebar	ferer
FUT. feram	laturus sim	ferar		ferar	
PERF. tuli	tulerim	latus sum	latus sim	latus sum	latus sim
PLUP. tuleram	tulisse	latus eram	latus essem	latus eram	latus essem
F. PERF. tulero	(tulerim)	latus ero		latus ero	
Sing. Plur.		IMPERATIVE.		Sing. Plur.	
PRES. fer	ferite	ferre	ferimini	ferre	ferimini
FUT. fertor	ferunto	feruntor		feruntor	
PRES. ferre	tulisse	INFINITIVE.	PRES. ferre	PERF. latus esse	
PRES. ferens	laturus	PARTICIPLES.	PRES. ferens	GER. ferendus	

EC. go.		FIO, become.	
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRES. eo, is, it	eam, eas, eat, &c.	fio, fis, fit	fiam, fias, &c.
imus, itis, eunt.		simus, fitis, fiunt.	
IMP. ibam, ibas, &c.	irem	fiebam, &c.	fi'erem, &c.
FUT. ibo, ibis, &c.	iturus sim	fiam, es, et, &c.	
PERF. ivi (ii)	i'verim (ierim)	factus sum	factus sim
PLUP. i'veram	ivis'sem (iassem)	factus eram	factus essem
F. PER. i'vero	(iverim)	factus ero	(factus sim)
Sing. Plur.		IMPERATIVE.	
PRES. i	ite	fi	fi'te
FUT. ito	itote, eunto	fito	fitote, fiunto
PRES. ire	ivisse	INFINITIVE.	PRES. ire
PRES. iens, euntis	iturus	PARTICIPLES.	PRES. iens, euntis

QUEO, can.		NEQUEO, cannot.	
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRES. queo, quis, quit	queam	ne'queo, nonquis, -imus, -itis, -eunt	ne'queam, &c.
IMP. quibam, quibat	quirem, quibant -ret, -rent	nequi'bam, -ibat	nequi'rem
FUT. quibo, quibunt		nequibunt	
PERF. quivi, -vit, -erunt	qui'verit	nequi'vi, -isti, -it	nequi'verim
PLUP. quivisse	quissent	nequisset	
INFIN. quire, quivisse		nequire, -ivisse	
PRES. quiens, queuntis		nequiens	



VOCABULARY.

NOTE. — The Conjugation of the Verbs is represented thus : —

amo, 1, signifies . . . amo, amāre, amāvi, amātum;
 moneo, ui, it-, 2, . . moneo, monāre, monui, monitum;
 duco, xi, et-, 3, . . . duco, duocere, duxi, ductum;
 audio, 4, audio, audire, audivi, auditum.

Words which are marked ‡ belong to late or modern Latin.

a, ab, *by, from.*
 ‡ abbas, ātis, M., *abbot.*
 abdo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, *to hide.*
 abeo, ire, ivi, it-, *to depart.*
 abies, ētis, F., *fir-tree.*
 abjectus (abjicio), *despised, cast off.*
 abnēgo, i, *deny, refuse.*
 abs, *from.*
 abscido, di, cis-, 3, *to cut off.*
 absolvo, vi, ūt-, 3, *release, acquit.*
 abstineo, tinui, tent-, 2, *abstain.*
 abstersus (tergo), *wiped off.*
 abunde, *abundantly.*
 ac (atque), *and, as.*
 accēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, *approach,*
be added.
 accendo, di, cens-, 3, *to kindle,*
inflamm.
 accidō, di, 3, *to happen.*
 accipio, cepi, cept-, 3, *to receive,*
accept.
 acer, acris, acre, *eager, keen.*
 acerbus, a, um, *harsh, bitter, sour.*
 acies, ēi, F., *edge, line of battle.*
 actus (ago), *driven; actum, deed.*
 ad, *to, at, near.*
 addo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, *to add, join.*
 adeo, ire, ivi (ii), it-, *go to or near.*
 adeo, *so, to that degree.*
 adesse (84), *to be near.*
 adhæreo, ai, 2, *cling, adhere.*
 adhuc, *hitherto, up to this, till now.*
 aditus, ūs, M., *approach, passage.*
 adjaceo, jacui, 2, *lie near.*
 adjungo, nxi, nct-, 3, *join, annex.*
 adlūdo, ai, sum, 3, *to play near.*

admiror, i, *to wonder.*
 admirātus, a, um, *amazed.*
 admōdum, *very, quite.*
 admōneo, ui, it-, 2, *admonish.*
 admōveo, mōvi, mōt-, 2, *bring to.*
 adnāto, i, *swim near or up to.*
 adnuo, ui, 3, *to nod, consent.*
 adōro, i, *adore, entreat.*
 adrōgo, i, *to claim, assert.*
 adscendo, di, sum, 3, *to ascend,*
mount.
 adsentatio, ōnis, F., *consent, flat-*
tery.
 adspicio, spexi, spect-, 3, *to view,*
behold.
 adsum (84), *to be near.*
 advēna, æ, C., *stranger, foreigner.*
 advēnio, vēni, vent-, 4, *come near.*
 adventus, ūs, M., *approach, arrival.*
 adversus, *against.*
 adverto, ti, sum, 3, *notice, perceive.*
 advesperascit, *it grows late.*
 ædes, ium, F. (pl.), *house.*
 æquālis, e, *equal, male.*
 æque, *equally.*
 æquipāro, i, *make equal.*
 æquus, a, um, *equal, just.*
 aer, æris, M., *air, weather.*
 æs, æris, N., *copper, brass, money.*
 æstas, ætis, F., *summer.*
 æstimo, i, *reckon, estimate.*
 æstuarium, i, N., *tide-water stream.*
 æstus, ūs, M., *tide, heat.*
 ætas, ætis, F., *age.*
 affēro, afferre, attūli, allāt-, *bring.*
 afflicto, a, um, *afflicted.*

agellus, i, m., *little field, yard.*
 ager, agri, m., *field.*
 agnosco, nōvi, nōt-, 3, *recognize, know.*
 agnus, i, m., *lamb.*
 ago, egi, act-, 3, *to do, act, render.*
 agrestis, e, *rustic.*
 agricōla, æ, m., *farmer.*
 aio, ais, ait, aiebam, &c., *say.*
 ala, -æ, f., *wing.*
 alacris, e, *eager.*
 alacritas, ātis, f., *eagerness*
 alacriter, *briskly.*
 albus, a, um, *white.*
 alias, *elsewhere, otherwise.*
 alioūbi, *somewhere.*
 aliēnus, a, um, *of another.*
 alio, *to another place; alius alio, in different ways.*
 aliqua, *by some way.*
 aliquamdiu, *for some time.*
 aliquando, *sometimes, at length.*
 aliquantum (tulum), *somewhat.*
 aliquis, qua, quod (quid), *some one, some.*
 aliquot, *some, a few.*
 aliter, *otherwise.*
 alius, a, ud, *other; alius . . alius, one . . . another.*
 allātus (affero), *brought.*
 allocutio, ōnis, f., *address.*
 alnus, i, f., *alder.*
 alo, alui, alt-, 3, *to feed, nourish.*
 alter, era, um, *other, second (65).*
 alternus, a, um, *alternate.*
 altitudo, inis, f., *height, depth.*
 altum, i, n., *the deep sea.*
 altus, a, um, *high, deep.*
 ambo, æ, o, *both (117).*
 amārus, a, um, *bitter.*
 amātor, ōris, m., *lover.*
 ambulo, i, *to walk.*
 amicus, a, um, *friendly, friend.*
 amissus (amitto), *lost.*
 amnis, is, m., *river.*
 amo, i, *to love.*
 amēnus, a, um, *pleasant.*
 amor, ōris, m., *love.*
 amplexus, a, um, *folding.*
 amplexus, ūs, m., *embrace.*
 amplius, *more.*

amplus, a, um, *full, ample.*
 an, *whether, or.*
 anas, ātis, c., *duck.*
 ancilla, æ, f., *maid-servant.*
 anguis, is, c., *snake.*
 angustus, a, um, *narrow.*
 anima, æ, f., *breath.*
 animadverto, ti, sum, 3, *to perceive, proceed against.*
 animal, ālis, n., *animal.*
 animans, tis, *living-creature.*
 animo, i, *to animate.*
 animus, i, m., *mind, temper.*
 annulus (anulus), i, m., *ring.*
 annus, i, m., *year.*
 anser, ōris, m., *goose.*
 ante, *before.*
 antecēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, *go before.*
 anterior, us, *before, earlier.*
 antiquus, a, um, *ancient.*
 antrum, i, n., *cave.*
 anus, ūs, f., *old woman.*
 anxius, a, um, *anxious.*
 aper, pri, m., *wild boar.*
 apērio, ui, ert-, 4, *to open.*
 apertus, a, um, *open.*
 apis, is, f., *bee.*
 apparātus, ūs, m., *preparation, display.*
 appāreo, ui, it-, 2, *appear.*
 appāro, i, *to make ready.*
 appello, i, *to call.*
 apprōbo, i, *to approve.*
 appropinquo, i, *to approach.*
 aptus, a, um, *fit.*
 apud, *at, near.*
 aqua, æ, f., *water.*
 aquatilis, e, *of the water.*
 aquila, æ, c., *eagle.*
 arbor, ōris, f., *tree.*
 arca, æ, f., *ark, chest.*
 arcānus, a, um, *secret.*
 arceo, ui, 2, *shut, confine.*
 arctus, a, um, *close.*
 arcus, ūs, m., *bow, arch.*
 ardeo, si, ars-, 2, *burn, blaze.*
 arēna, æ, f., *sand.*
 argenteus, a, um, *of silver.*
 argentum, i, n., *silver.*
 argumentum, i, n., *proof, argument.*

aridus, a, um, *dry*.
 aries, ōtis, M., *ram*.
 arma, ōrum, N., *weapons*.
 armatus, a, um, *armed*.
 aro, I, to *plough*.
 arreptus, a, um, *snatched*.
 arrideo, risi, 2, to *laugh at*.
 arripio, ripui, rept-, 3, to *snatch*.
 ars, artis, F., *art, way, skill*.
 arsi (ardeo), *blazed*.
 arundo, ūnis, F., *reed*.
 arx, arcis, F., *tower, citadel*.
 astrictus, a, um, *tight*.
 at, but, *but yet*.
 ater, atra, atrum, *black*.
 atque, *and, as*.
 atrium, i, N., *hall*.
 atrox, ōcis, *fierce, cruel*.
 attendo, di, tum, 3, to *attend*.
 attēro, trivi, trit-, 3, *wear away*.
 attingo, tigi, tact-, 3, to *reach*.
 attritus, a, um, *worn, wasted*.
 attūli (affero), *brought*.
 audacia, æ, F., *boldness*.
 audens, tis, *bold*.
 audenter, *boldly*.
 audeo, ausus, 2, to *dare*.
 audio, 4, to *hear*.
 augeo, auxi, auct-, 2, to *increase*.
 augustus, a, um, *noble, stately*.
 aula, æ, F., *hall, court*.
 aura, æ, F., *air, breeze*.
 aureus, a, um, *golden*.
 aurum, i, N., *gold*.
 ausim (audeo), *dare*.
 ausus, *having dared*.
 aut, or, *either*.
 autem, *but*.
 autumnālis, e, *autumnal*.
 auxilium, i, N., *help*.
 avārus, a, um, *greedy, covetous*.
 avis, is, F., *bird*.
 avius, a, um, *pathless*.
 axilla, æ, F., *arm-pit*.

B.

bacca, æ, F., *berry*.
 balsamum, i, N., *balsam*.
 barba, æ, F., *beard*.

‡ baro, ōnis, M., *baron*.
 beatus, a, um, *happy*.
 bellua, æ, F., *beast*.
 bellum, i, N., *war*.
 bellus, a, um, *pretty*.
 bene, *well*.
 benedictus, a, um, *blessed*.
 benignus, a, um, *kind, benign*.
 bestia, æ, F., *beast, creature*.
 betula, æ, F., *birch*.
 bibo, 3, to *drink*.
 bigæ, arum, F., *span of horses*.
 bis, *twice*.
 blandus, a, um, *calm, mild*.
 bombycinus, a, um, *silken*.
 bonus, a, um, *good, kind*.
 boreālis, e, *northern*.
 bos, bovis, C., *ox or cow*.
 braccæ, ārum, *breeches*.
 brachium, i, N., *arm*.
 brevis, e, *short; brevi, shortly*.
 bruma, æ, F., *frost, winter*.

C.

cado, cecidi, cas-, 3, to *fall*.
 cæcus, a, um, *blind*.
 cædo, cecidi, cæs-, 3, to *cut*.
 cælestis, e, *heavenly*.
 cælum, i, N., *heaven, sky*.
 cæna, æ, F., *supper*.
 cæruleus, a, um, *dark blue*.
 calamitas, ātis, F., *calamity*.
 calcens, i, M., *shoe*.
 calfacio, fēci, fact-, 3, to *heat*.
 calidus, a, um, *hot*.
 callidus, a, um, *cunning*.
 calor, ōris, M., *heat*.
 calx, calcis, M. F., *heel*.
 camēlus, i, M., *camel*.
 ‡ campāna, æ, F., *bell (great bell of the tower)*.
 cancer, ori (ceris), M., *crab*.
 candidus, a, um, *white*.
 canis, is, M., *dog*.
 canistrum, i, N., *basket*.
 cano, cecini, cant-, 3, *sing, play (on an instrument), predict*.
 cantillo, i, to *warble*.
 canto, i, to *sing, crow*.

cantus, ūa, M., *song or crow*.
 caper, pri, M., *goat*.
 capio, cept, capt-, 3, *to take*.
 capra, æ, F., *she-goat*.
 captus, a, um, *taken*.
 caput, itis, N., *head*.
 carcer, ōris, M., *prison*.
 cardo, inis, M., *hinge, pivot*.
 caritas, ātis, F., *dearh, scarcity*;
 ‡ *divine love, charity*.
 carmen, inis, N., *song*.
 carnifex, icis, M., *executioner*.
 carpo, psi, pt-, 3, *to pluck, take*.
 carus, a, um, *dear*.
 casses, ium, M. (pl.), *snare, trap*.
 castellum, i, N., *castle*.
 castigo, i, *chastise, chide*.
 castra, ōrum, N., *camp*.
 castūla, æ, F., *hut*.
 catēna (catella, dim.), æ, F., *chain*.
 casus, ūa, M., *fall, misfortune*.
 cauda, æ, F., *tail*.
 causa, æ, F., *cause*.
 caute, *carefully*.
 cautus, a, um, *careful, cautious*.
 cave, *do not*.
 caveo, cavi, caut-, 2, *beware*.
 cavus, a, um, *hollow*.
 cecīdi (cado), *fell*.
 cecidi (cædo), *cut*.
 cedo, cessi, cess-, 3, *to yield, retreat*.
 cedrus, i, F., *cedar*.
 celōber, bris, bre, *famous*.
 celer, celēris, celere, *swift*.
 celeriter, *swiftly*.
 cena, æ, F., *supper, dinner*.
 centum, *a hundred*.
 cepti (capio), *took*.
 certāmen, inis, N., *contest*.
 certe (to), *surely*.
 certior factus, *informed*.
 certo, i, *to contend*.
 certus, a, um, *sure, certain*.
 cervus, i, M., *stag*.
 ceterum, *but*.
 ceterus, a, um, *other*.
 charta, æ, F., *paper*.
 cibus, i, M., *food*.
 ciconia, æ, F., *stork (a bird)*.
 cico, civi, cit-, 2, *call, summon*.

cingo, cinxi, cinot-, 3, *to bind*.
 cingūlum, i, N., *belt, girdle*.
 circa, circum, *about, around*.
 circumāro, i, *to plough round*.
 circumdūco, xi, ct-, 3, *lead about*.
 circumeo, ire, ivi, it-, *go round*.
 circumfero, ferre, *to carry about*.
 circumsaisto, stiti, 3, *stand round*.
 circumspecto, i, *look round*.
 circumsto, stēti, stat-, i, *to stand round*.
 circumvāgor, i, *wander about*.
 circumvēnio, vēni, vent-, 2, *come round*.
 cirrus, i, M., *curl, tassel*.
 cito, i, *to summon*.
 civis, is, M., *citizen*.
 civitas, ātis, F., *city, state*.
 clam, *secretly*.
 clamo, i, *to cry, shout*.
 clamor, ōris, M., *shout*.
 clangor, ōris, M., *cry, noise*.
 clarus, a, um, *famous*.
 classicus, i, M., *trumpet*.
 claudo, si, sum, 3, *to shut*.
 claudus, a, um, *lame*.
 clavis, is, F., *key*.
 clavus, i, M., *spike, rudder*.
 clemens, tis, *kind, merciful*.
 coactus (cogo), *compelled*.
 cœna (cena), æ, F., *supper*.
 coëo, ire, ivi, *go together*.
 coepi, coepēram, *began*.
 coetus, ūa, M., *assembly, troop*.
 cogitabundus, a, um, *meditating*.
 cogito, i, *to think, reflect*.
 cognosco, nōvi, nīt-, 3, *find out, know*.
 cogo, coēgi, coact-, 3, *to gather, compel*.
 cohībeo, ui, it- (habeo), 2, *restrain*.
 colāphus, i, M., *blow, buffet*.
 collapsus (labor), *fallen*.
 collāris, e, *for the neck*.
 collātus (confero), *brought together*.
 collectus (colligo), *gathered*.
 collis, is, M., *hill*.
 collōco, i, *to place, arrange*.
 collōquor, locutus, 3, *to talk with*.
 collum, i, N., *neck*.
 colo, colui, cult-, 3, *cultivate*.

colonia, æ, F., colony.
 color, ōris, M., color.
 columba, æ, F., dove.
 combūro, uasi, ust-, 3, to burn up.
 comēdo, ēdi, ēs-, 3, to eat.
 comes, itis, C., companion; † count.
 cominus, close at hand.
 comis, e, gentle, kind.
 comitium, i, N., place of meeting.
 commendo, i, to commend, commit.
 commigro, i, to emigrate, remove.
 comminūtus, a, um, bruised.
 commōdus, a, um, convenient.
 commōtus, a, um, excited, disturbed.
 commōveo, mōvi, mōt-, 2, to disturb, remove.
 compāgo, inis, F., framework.
 compello, i, to address.
 compello, pūli, puls-, 3, to compel.
 compēro, pēri, pert-, 4, find out.
 compes, pēdis, M., feller.
 compleo, ēvi, ēt-, 2, fill, fulfil.
 complures, ia, many.
 compōno, posui, posūt-, 3, put together, arrange, settle.
 conātum, i, N., effort.
 concōdo, cessi, cess-, 3, to grant, yield.
 concio, ōnis, F., speech, meeting.
 concionor, i, to address, harangue.
 conclāve, is, N., chamber.
 concludo, si, sum (claudio), 3, to shut up, confine.
 concordia, æ, F., harmony.
 concors, dis, harmonious.
 concurro, curri, curs-, 3, to run together.
 concursus, ūs, M., running together.
 concutio, cussi, cuss- (quatio), 3, to shatter.
 conditio, ōnis, F., condition, agreement.
 condo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, lay up, hide.
 condōleo, ui, 2, to grieve with.
 condūco, xi, ot-, 3, guide, hire, conduct.
 confectus, a, um, worn out.
 confero, ferre, tūli, collāt-, compare, bring together.
 confestim, immediately.

conficio, feci, fect- (facio), 3, to finish.
 confido, fisus, 3, to trust.
 configo, xi, ot-, 3, to conflict.
 confuio, xi, xum, 3, flow together.
 confugio, fūgi, 3, flee for refuge.
 congelatus, a, um, chilled, frozen.
 congēro, gessi, gest-, 3, contribute.
 congregior, i, gressus, 3 (gradior), go together.
 congrego, i, gather, congregate.
 conīveo, nivi, 2, to wink.
 coniectus, ūs, M., heaping-on.
 conicio, jeci, ject-, 3 (jacio), throw, cast, conjecture.
 conjux, ūgis, C., husband or wife.
 conlūsor, ōris, M., playmate.
 conor, i (dep.), to try, attempt.
 consalūto, i, to salute.
 conscius, a, um (scio), conscious.
 consensus, ūs, M., consent, harmony.
 consentio, si, sum, 4, to consent, agree.
 consēquor, cūtus, 3, overtake, obtain.
 consido, sēdi, sess-, 3, to sit, halt.
 consilium, i, N., counsel, advice.
 consisto, stiti, stit-, 3, stand firm.
 consistorium, i, N., gathering, assembly.
 consolatorius, a, um, comforting.
 conspectus, ūs, M., sight, view.
 conspicio, spexi, spect-, 3, to view, behold.
 conspicuus, a, um, conspicuous.
 conspīcor, i (dep.), to gaze upon.
 constat, ū is evident or agreed.
 consternatus, a, um, frightened.
 constituo, ui, tīt-, 3, to establish.
 consuetudo, inis, F., custom.
 consul, ūlis, M., consul (chief magistrate of Rome).
 consūlo, sului, sult-, 3, to consult, advise.
 consūmo, mps, mpt-, 3, consume.
 contemplor, i (dep.), contemplate.
 contentio, ōnis, F., contention, strife.
 contentus, a, um, content.
 contextus (tego), woven.

conticeo, ui, 2 (taceo), to keep silent.
contineo, ui, tent-, 2 (teneo), hold, restrain.
contingo, tigi, tact-, 3 (tango), to touch.
continuo, at once, immediately.
continuus, a, um, continual.
contortus (torqueo), twisted.
contra, against, opposite.
contrāho, xi, ct-, 3, draw together.
contrarius, a, um, contrary.
contristor, i (dep.), to sadden, grieve.
contritrus (tero), worn, bruised.
contūli (confero), brought.
contumacia, æ, F., obstinacy.
convello, velli, vuls-, 3, to shatter.
convēnio, vēni, vent-, 4, come together, fit, suit.
converto, ti, sum, 3, to turn, change.
convivium, i, N., feast, banquet.
convōco, i, call together.
coōrior, iri, ortus, 4, arise, begin.
copia, æ, F., plenty; pl., forces.
coquo, coxi, coct-, 3, to cook.
coquus, i, M., a cook.
cor, cordis, N., heart.
coram, in the presence of.
cor-nix, icis, F., raven (see p. 85).
cornu, ūs (u), N., horn, wing (of army).
corōna, æ, F., crown, prize.
corpus, ōris, N., body.
corrigo, rexi, rect-, 3 (con, rego), to correct.
corrumpo, rūpi, rupt-, 3, corrupt, spoil, destroy.
corruo, ēre, ui, 3, to fall together, perish.
cortex, icis, M., bark, rind.
corvus, i, M., raven, crow.
cos, cotis, F., whetstone.
costa, æ, F., rib.
cras, to-morrow.
crassus, a, um, thick.
creatura, æ, F., creature.
creber, bra, um, thick, close.
credo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, believe, trust.
cremo, i to burn.

creo, i, to create.
crepitus, ūs, M., noise, crackling.
cresco, crevi, crēt-, 3, to grow, increase.
crimen, inis, N., crime, charge.
crinis, is, M., hair.
croceus, a, um, yellow, saffron.
crocus, i, M., saffron.
crotālus, i, M., a rattle.
crucifixus, i, M., crucified.
crudēlis, e, cruel.
crudelitas, ātis, F., cruelty.
crudeliter, cruelly.
crus, cruris, N., leg.
crux, crucis, F., cross, torment.
cubicularius, i, M., chamberlain.
cubiculum, i, N., bed-chamber.
cui, cuius, dat. and gen. of **qui**, who.
culter, tri, M., knife.
cum, with.
cum (or **quum**), when, since.
cumulus, i, M., heap.
cuncti, æ, a, all.
cunctor, i, to delay.
cuniculus, i, M., rabbit.
cupido, inis, M., eager desire.
cupidus, a, um, eager, ambitious.
cupio, ivi, it, 3, to desire.
cur, why.
cura, æ, F., care.
curiosus, a, um, curious.
curo, i, to care for, manage.
currus, ūs, M., car, chariot.
cutis, is, F., skin.
custos, ōdis, C., guard.
cyaneōla, æ, F., bluebird.
cymba, æ, F., boat, skiff.

D.

dama, æ, C., fallow-deer.
damnatio, ōnis, F., condemnation.
damnum, i, N., loss, damage.
datus, a, um (do), put, given.
de, from, down from.
dea, æ, F., goddess.
deambūlo, i, to walk about, stroll.
debeo, ui, it-, 2, to owe, ought.
debitum, i, N., debt.

debitus, a, um (*debeo*), *due*.

decem, *ten*.

decerno, crēvi, crēt-, 3, *to decide, determine*.

decet, uit, 2, *it is fit*.

decido, cīdi, 3 (*cado*), *to fall down*.

decido, cīdi, cīs-, 3 (*caedo*), *to cut down, decide*.

decimus, a, um, *tenth*.

decor, ōris, M., *grace, beauty*.

decus, ōris, N., *ornament, glory*.

dedi (*do*), *gave*.

dedignor, 1, *to disdain*.

dedo, dedīdi, dedit-, 3, *to give up, surrender*.

dedūco, xi, ct-, 3, *to lead out or down*.

defatigatus, a, um, *tired out*.

defendo, di, sum, 3, *to ward off, defend*.

defēro, ferre, tūli, lāt-, *bring down*.

deficio, feci, fect-, 3 (*facio*), *to fail, desert*.

defixus (*figo*), *fastened, driven in*.

deflexus (*flecto*), *bent down*.

defungor, functus, 3, *to discharge, fulfil*.

dehinc, *hereupon, henceforth*.

deinde, *then, next*.

dejicio, jeci, ject-, 3 (*jacio*), *cast down*.

delibēro, 1, *to ponder, deliberate*.

delphinus, i, M., *dolphin*.

demigro, 1, *emigrate, remove*.

demissus, a, um, *downcast*.

demitto, misi, miss-, 3, *send away or down, let go*.

demo, mpsi, mpt-, 3, *take away*.

demum, *at length, finally*.

densus, a, um, *thick, close*.

denuo, *again, a second time*.

deorsum, *downward*. [*pack away*.

depono, posui, posit-, 3, *lay down*,

deposco, poposci, poscīt-, 3, *demand*.

depositus, a, um, *laid or put down*.

deprecor, 1, *entreat (not to do)*.

descendo, di, sum, 3 (*scando*), *to go down, descend*.

desertus (*desēro*), *deserted*.

desidero, 1, *to wish, need*.

desilio, silui, sult-, 4, *leap down*.

desisto, stīti, stīt-, 3, *to leave off*.

desolātus, a, um, *desolate*.

despicio, spexi, spect-, 3, *despise*.

destino, 1, *to destine, design*.

desum, esse, fui, *to be wanting*.

desūper, *from above*.

deterreo, ui, it-, 2, *to deter, alarm*.

detrāho, xi, ct-, 3, *to draw off*.

detrūdo, ai, sum, 3, *to thrust off*.

deturbo, 1, *to push away*.

deus, i, M., *a god*.

devolve, vi, volut-, 3, *roll down*.

devoro, 1, *to devour*.

devoveo, vovi, vōt-, 2, *to devote*.

dextra, æ, F., *right hand*.

dic (*imperat*), *say*.

dico, 1, *to dedicate*.

dico, xi, ct-, 3, *to say, call*.

dictum, i, N., *a word*.

didici (*disco*), *learned*.

dies, ei, M., *day*.

digitus, i, M., *finger, toe, claw*.

dignitas, ātis, F., *dignity*.

dignor, 1 (*dep.*), *deem worthy*.

dignus, a, um, *worthy, fit*.

dilligo, lexi, lect-, 3, *love, esteem*.

diluvium, i, N., *flood*.

dimitto misi, miss-, 3, *dismiss*.

dirigo, rexi, ct-, 3 (*rego*), *direct*.

dirus, a, um, *fierce, dreadful*.

discēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, *depart*.

discessus, ūis, M., *departure*.

disco, didici, 3, *to learn*. [*quarrel*.

discordia, æ, F., *discord*; -do 1, *to*

discus, i, M., *quoit*; † *dish, plate*.

discutio, cussi, cuss-, 3 (*quatio*), *to shake to pieces*.

dispendium, i, N., *expense, cost*.

dissēco, culi, ct-, 1, *cut open*.

dissidium, i, N., *discord*.

dissimilis, e, *unlike*.

distribuo, ui, ūt-, 3, *to divide, distribute*.

ditior, ditissimus, *richer, richest*.

diu, diutius, *long, longer*.

diuturnus, a, um, *long-continued*.

diversus, a, um, *diverse, various*.

divez, divitis, *rich*.

divido, di, sum, 3, *to divide*.

divinitus, *providentially*.

do, dedi, dat-, 1, to give, put.
 doceo, ui, ct-, 2, teach, tell.
 doleo, ui, 2, to grieve, hurt, suffer.
 dolor, ōris, M., pain, grief.
 dolorōsus, a, um, full of sorrow.
 dolus, 1, M., deceit, craft, trick.
 domi, at home (74).
 dominus, 1, M., master, lord.
 domus, ūs, F., house, home.
 donec, until, while.
 dono, 1, to give, present.
 donum, 1, N., gift.
 dormio, 4, to sleep.
 dubie, doubtfully.
 dubito, 1, to doubt, hesitate.
 dubius, a, um, doubtful.
 duco, xi, ct-, 3, to lead, guide.
 dulcis, e, sweet.
 dum, while, until.
 dumētum, 1, N., thicket.
 dumus, 1, M., brushwood.
 duo, duæ, duo, two (117).
 duodēcim, twelve.
 duodecimus, a, um, twelfth.
 durus, a, um, hard, stern, cruel.
 dux, ducis, C., leader, guide;
 † duke.

E

e (ex), out of, from.
 ebur, ōris, N., ivory.
 ecce, lo! behold!
 edax, ācis, greedy.
 edico, xi, ct-, 3, to order, declare.
 editus, a, um, lofty.
 edo, ūdi, It-, 3, give out, utter.
 edo (esse) ēdi, ēs-, 3, to eat.
 edūco, xi, ct-, 3, lead forth.
 effectus, ūs, M., effect. [out, effect.
 efficio, fēci, fect-, 3 (facio), to work
 effūgo, 1, put to flight.
 effūgio, fūgi, fugit-, 3, to escape.
 effundo, fūdi, fūs-, 3, pour forth.
 egeo, ui, 2, to need.
 egi, egeram, &c. (ago), did.
 ego, mei, mihi, me, I.
 egredior, gressus, 3, go forth.
 egregius, a, um, excellent, distinguished.

ejicio, jēci, ject-, 3 (facio), to cast
 out, throw away.
 elevo, 1, to raise, elevate.
 emergo, si, sum, 3, to emerge.
 eminus, from a distance.
 emitto, misi, miss-, 3, send forth.
 emo, ēmi, empt-, 3, to buy.
 emptor, ōris, M., buyer.
 en, behold!
 enim, for.
 eo, ire, ivi, it- (Tab. 16), to go.
 eo (is, ea, id), by so much.
 eo, thither, to that place.
 eodem, to the same place.
 † episcōpus, 1, M., bishop.
 epistōla, æ, F., letter.
 eques, Itis, M., horseman; † knight.
 equito, 1, to ride.
 equus, 1, M., horse.
 ergo, therefore; erga, towards.
 erro, 1, to wander, stray.
 error, ōris, M., wandering, mistake.
 eruo, rui, rūt-, 3, to tear away.
 esca, æ, F., food, provision, bait.
 esse, to be.
 et, and, also, even; et... et, both
 ... and.
 etiam, also, even.
 etsi, even if, though.
 eundum (gerund), must go.
 evādo, si, sum, 3, go forth, turn
 out.
 evēnio, vēni, vent-, 4, to happen,
 turn out.
 everto, ti, sum, 3, overturn.
 ex (e), from, out of, according to.
 exanimis, e, breathless, lifeless.
 excelsus, a, um, high.
 excipio, cēpi, cept-, 3 (capio)
 take up or out, overtake, receive.
 excito, 1, to rouse, excite.
 excitus, a, um, roused.
 excludo, si, sum, 3, to shut out.
 excūso, 1, to excuse.
 exeo, ire, ivi (ii), It-, to go out.
 exercitus, ūs, M., army.
 exilis, e, lean.
 exiguus, a, um, little.
 existimo, 1, to think, suppose.
 exitium, 1, N., destruction.
 exitus, ūs, M., end, event, death.

exordior, *iri*, *orsus*, 4, *to begin*.
exornatus, a, um, *arrayed*.
exōsus, a, um, *hated, scorned*.
expēdīo, 4, *to hasten*.
experimentum, i, N., *experience, trial, experiment*.
experior, *iri*, *pertus*, 4, *to try, experience*.
expleo, *plevi*, *plēt*, 4, *to fill up*.
expōno, *posui*, *posūt*, 3, *set forth*.
exsilio, *ui*, *sult*, 4, *to leap forth*.
extinguo, *stinxi*, *stinct*, 3, *to extinguish*.
exsūdo, i, *exude*.
exsul, *ūlis*, C., *exile*.
exsurgo, *surrexi*, 3, *rise up or out*.
exsupero, i, *to surpass, vanquish*.
extra, *outside of*.
extrāho, *xi*, *ct*, 3, *to draw off*.
extrēmus, a, um, *last, furthest*.
exuo, *ui*, *ūt*, 3, *to put off or out, get clear*.

F.

faber, *bri*, M., *smith, workman*.
fabūla, ae, F., *story*.
facētus, a, um, *elegant, fine, funny*.
facies, ei, F., *face, aspect*.
facilis, e, *easy*.
facinus, *oris*, N., *deed, crime*.
facio, *fēci*, *fact*, 3, *to do, make*.
factum, i, N., *deed*.
factus, a, um (*fio*), *done*.
fallo, *fefelli*, *fals*, 3, *to deceive*.
falx, *falcis*, F., *scythe, sickle*.
fama, ae, F., *fame, report*.
fames, *is*, F., *hunger, famine*.
famūla, ae, F., *maid-servant*.
familia, ae, F., *family*.
famulus, i, M., *man-servant*.
far, *farris*, N., *wheat, grain*.
fas, N., *right*.
fascia, *is*, M., *bundle, fagot*.
fastidiōse, *disdainfully*.
fastidiōsus, a, um, *disdainful*.
fatum, i, N. (*for*), *fate*.
faucis (gen. sing.), F., *jaw* (generally plural).
faveo, *favi*, *faut*, 2, *to favor*.
favilla, ae, F., *ashes, embers*.

fax, *facis*, F., *torch*.
fefelli (*fallo*), *deceived*.
fel, *fellis*, N., *gall*.
feles, *is*, F., *a cat*.
felicitas, *ātis*, F., *happiness, fortune, felicity*.
felix, *icis*, *happy, fortunate*.
femīna, ae, F., *woman*.
fenestra, ae, F., *window*.
fer (imperative), *carry*.
fera, ae, F., *wild beast*.
ferotilum, i, N., *litter, dish*.
fere, *almost*.
ferio, 4, *to strike*.
fero, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lāt*, *to bear, carry, tell* (see Table 16).
ferox, *ōcis*, *fierce*.
ferreus, a, um, *of iron, hard, stern*.
ferrum, i, N., *iron, steel*.
ferus, a, um, *wild, fierce*.
ferveo, *bui*, 2, *to boil*.
festino, i, *to hasten*.
festus, a, um, *festival*.
fiber, *bri*, M., *beaver*.
fiotus (*tingo*), *feigned, fashioned*.
fidēlis, e, *faithful*.
fidēlter, *faithfully*.
fides, ei, F., *faith, trust, belief*.
fiducia, ae, F., *confidence*.
fiduciālis, e, *confident*.
fidus, a, um, *faithful*.
figo, *fixi*, *fixum*, 3, *to fix, fasten*.
filia, ae, F., *daughter*.
filius, i, M., *son*.
finus, i, M., *dunghill, manure*.
tingo, *finxi*, *fict*, 3, *to fashion, pretend*.
finis, *is*, M., *end*.
fio, *fiēri*, *factus* (T. 16), *be made, become* (pass. of *facio*).
firmus, a, um, *firm, strong*.
fascina (*fascella*), ae, F., *basket*.
flagellum, i, N., *whip, scourge*.
flagito, i, *to ask, urge*.
flamma, ae, F., *flame*.
flatus, ūs, M., *blast*.
flavus, a, um, *yellow*.
flebilis, e, *tearful, mournful*.
flecto, *xi*, *xum*, 3, *to bend, turn*.
fleo, *flēvi*, 2, *to weep*.

fletus, ūs, M., *weeping*.
 floreo, ui, 2, *to flourish*.
 flos, floris, M., *flower*.
 flumen, inis, N., *river, stream*.
 fluviālis, e, *of a river*.
 fodio, fodi, foss-, 3, *to dig*.
 fœdus, ōris, N., *league, covenant*.
 fœdus, a, um, *foul, ugly*.
 folium, i, N., *leaf*.
 for, fari, fatus, i, *to speak*.
 foras and foris, *out of doors, abroad*.
 fore (fut. infin. of esse), *will be*;
 forem, *would be*.
 forma, æ, F., *shape, beauty*.
 formica, æ, F., *ant*.
 formido, inis, F., *fear, dread*.
 formido, i, *to fear*.
 formōsus, a, um, *beautiful*.
 fors, fortis, F., *fortune*.
 forte, *by chance, perhaps*.
 fortis, e, *strong, brave*.
 fortiter, *bravely*.
 forum, i, N., *public square*.
 fossa, æ, F., *ditch, trench*.
 fovea, æ, F., *hole, pit*.
 fractus (frango), *broken*.
 fræno, i, *to curb, bridle*.
 fragilis, e (frango), *frail*.
 fragor, ōris, M., *crash*.
 frango, frēgi, fract-, 3, *to break*.
 frater, tris, M., *brother*.
 fraus, fraudis, F., *fraud, deceit*.
 fraxinus, i, F., *ash-tree*.
 frendo, di, 3, *to gnash, grit*.
 frequenter, *constantly*.
 frequentia, æ, F., *crowd, great number*.
 frigidus, a, um, *cold*.
 frigus, ōris, N., *cold*.
 frons, dis, F., *leaf*.
 frons, tis, F., *forehead*.
 fructus, ūs, M., *fruit*.
 fruges, um, F., *fruits, crops*.
 frumentum, i, N., *corn*.
 frugi, *good, useful*.
 frustra, *in vain*.
 fuga, æ, F., *flight*. [I, drive.
 fūgio, fūgi, fugit-, 3, *to flee*; fugo,
 fulgur, ūris, N., *lightning*.
 funditus, *from the bottom, utterly*.

fundo, fudi, fūs-, 3, *to pour, put to flight*.
 fundus, i, M., *farm, estate*.
 fungor, functus, 3, *to fulfil*.
 fur, furis, M., *thief, knave*.
 furo, ui, 3, *to rage*.
 furtum, i, N., *theft*.
 fusus (fundo), *melted, put to flight*.

G.

galea, æ, F., *helmet*.
 gallina, æ, F., *hen*.
 gallus, i, M., *cock*.
 garrio, 4, *to chatter*.
 gaudenter, *gladly, joyfully*.
 gaudeo, gavisus, 2, *to be glad*.
 gavisus (gaudeo), *glad*.
 gelu, N., *frost, cold*.
 gemma, æ, F., *bud, gem, jewel*.
 gemo, ui, 3, *to groan, sigh*.
 gena, æ, F., *cheek*.
 generōsus, a, um, *high-born, noble*.
 genitus (gigno), *born, descended*.
 gens, gentis, F., *race, family, nation*.
 genu, ūs, N., *knee*.
 gestus (gero), *borne, done*.
 genus, ōris, N., *birth, race, kind*.
 gero, gessi, gest-, 3, *bear, carry, do, wage (war)*.
 gestātor, ōris, M., *bearer, carrier*.
 gigno, genui, genit-, 3, *to produce*.
 giro, i, *to turn, roll*.
 glaciālis, e, *icy*.
 glacies, ēi, F., *frost, ice*.
 gladius, i, M., *sword*.
 glans, dis, F., *nut, acorn*.
 gloria, æ, F., *glory*.
 gloriōsus, a, um, *boastful*; † *glorious*.
 gnāvus, a, um, *skilled*.
 gracilis, e, *slender*.
 gradior, gressus, 3, *to go, step*.
 gradus, ūs, M., *step, rank*.
 gramen, inis, N., *grass*.
 granarium, i, N., *barn, granary*.
 gratia, æ, F., *favor*; pl. *thanks*.
 gratis, *freely, without reward*.

gratulator, *i*, *congratulate*.
 grator, *i* (dep.), *to thank*.
 gratus, *a*, *um*, *grateful*.
 gravis, *e*, *heavy, weighty, important*.
 gremium, *i*, *N.*, *lap, bosom*.
 grex, gregis, *M.*, *flock*.
 grus, gruis, *C.*, *crane*.
 gubernō, *i*, *to govern*.
 gusto, *i*, *to taste*.
 guttur, ūris, *N.*, *throat*.

H

habeo, *ui*, *it*, *2*, *to have, hold*.
 habitō, *i*, *to dwell, live*.
 hac, *this way*.
 hactenus, *hitherto*.
 hædus, *i*, *M.*, *kid*.
 hamus, *i*, *M.*, *hook*.
 hasta, *æ*, *F.*, *spear*.
 hastile, *is*, *N.*, *spear-shaft, pole*.
 hau, *haud, not*.
 haurio, *si*, *st*, *4*, *to drain*.
 hebes, *ëtis*, *blunt*.
 herba, *æ*, *F.*, *grass*.
 heredium, *i*, *N.*, *inheritance*.
 heres, *ëdis*, *C.*, *heir*.
 heri, *yesterday*.
 herus, *i*, *M.*, *master*.
 hesternus, *a*, *um*, *yesterday's*.
 hic, hæc, hoc, *this*.
 hic, *here*.
 hiems, *is*, *M.*, *winter*.
 hilāris, *e*, *cheerful*.
 hinc, *hence*.
 hiātus, *ūs*, *M.*, *chasm*.
 historia, *æ*, *F.*, *story, history*.
 hodie, *to-day*.
 homo, *inis*, *C.*, *man*.
 honestas, *a*, *um*, *honorable*.
 honor, *ōris*, *M.*, *honor*.
 honorificus, *a*, *um*, *giving honor*.
 honōro, *i*, *to honor*.
 hora, *æ*, *F.*, *hour, season*.
 horrendus, *a*, *um*, *awful*.
 hortor, *i* (dep.), *to exhort, urge*.
 hospes, *itis*, *C.*, *host, guest*.
 hospitium, *i*, *N.*, *hospitality*.
 hostia, *æ*, *F.*, *victim*.

hostilis, *e*, *of an enemy*.
 hostis, *is*, *C.*, *an enemy*.
 huc, *hither*.
 humanus, *a*, *um*, *human, kind*.
 humerus, *i*, *M.*, *shoulder*.
 humi (74), *on the ground*.
 humilis, *e*, *humble, lowly*.
 humiliter, *humbly*.
 humus, *i*, *F.*, *ground*.
 hyacinthus, *i*, *N.*, *hyacinth*.

I

ibi, *there*.
 ictus, *a*, *um*, *struck*.
 ictus, *ūs*, *M.*, *a blow*.
 idcirco, *on that account*.
 idem, eādem, idem, *the same*.
 igitur, *therefore, then*.
 ignārus, *a*, *um*, *ignorant*.
 ignāvus, *a*, *um*, *slothful*.
 ignis, *is*, *M.*, *fire*.
 illātus (infero), *brought*.
 ille, illa, illud, *that*.
 illic, *there*.
 illido, *si*, *sum*, *3* (lædo), *to dash against*.
 illinc, *thence*.
 illuc, *thither*.
 imāgo, *inis*, *F.*, *image*.
 imbecillus, *e*, *feeble*.
 imber, *bris*, *M.*, *rain-storm, shower*.
 immēmor, *ōris*, *forgetful*.
 immensus, *a*, *um*, *immense*.
 immergo, *si*, *sum*, *3*, *to plunge in*.
 immerītus, *a*, *um*, *blameless*.
 immersus, *a*, *um*, *plunged in*.
 imminens, *tis*, *imminent, threatening*.
 immitis, *e*, *harsh, cruel*.
 immitto, *mihi*, *miss*, *3*, *to send upon*.
 immo (imo), *nay, indeed, yes*.
 immōtus, *a*, *um* (moveo), *still*.
 immortālis, *e*, *immortal*.
 impello, *pūli*, *puls*, *3*, *to impel, push*.
 imperātor, *ōris*, *M.*, *commander, emperor*.

imperium, i, N., *authority, command.*

impĕro, i, *to command.*

impetro, i, *to obtain (by entreaty).*

impetus, tis, M., *attack.*

impĭus, a, um, *wicked.*

impleo, plĕvi, plĕt-, 2, *to fill.*

implicito, i, *entangle, wind about.*

impluvium, i, N., *rain-tank, cistern.*

impōno, posui, posĭt-, 3, *to put upon, impose.*

impōtens, tis, *weak, ungovernable.*

imprōbus, a, um, *wicked.*

impūdēns, tis, *shameless.*

impudenter, *impudently.*

impūrus, a, um, *unclean.*

imus, a, um, *lowest, bottom of.*

in, into, against; in, on, among.

inānis, e, *empty, vain.*

incalesco, calui, 3, *to grow hot.*

incēdo, cessi, 3, *to advance, step.*

incendo, di, sum, 3, *to burn, kindle.*

incertus, a, um, *uncertain.*

† incessanter, *incessantly.*

incido, di, 3 (cādo), *to fall upon, happen.*

incido, di, sum, 3 (cādo), *to cut.*

incipio, cēpi, cept-, 3 (capio), *to begin.*

incolĭtus, a, um, *glorious.*

incolā, ae, C., *inhabitant.*

incolūmis, e, *safe.*

† incomparabilis, e, *incomparable.*

incredibĭlis, e, *incredible.*

inorĕpo, ui, it-, 1, *chide, reproach.*

incombo, cubui, cubĭt-, 3, *to lie upon, insist.*

incurso, ōni, F., *advance, attack.*

inde, thence, thereupon.

indecōrus, a, um, *unbecoming.*

indefessus, a, um, *unworned, dauntless.*

indigēna, ae, C., *native.*

indigne, *unworthily.*

indignus, a, um, *unworthy.*

induo, i, ut-, 3, *to put in or on.*

inedia, ae, F., *starvation.*

iners, tis, *inert, sluggish.*

inesse (84), *to be in or among.*

infans, tis, C. (for), *child.*

inferior, um, *lower, inferior.*

infero, ferre, tŭli, illāt-, *to bring in or on.*

infestus, a, um, *hostile.*

infirmus, a, um, *lowest.*

infixus, a, um, *fixed, fastened.*

infra, *below.*

infrendo, di, 3, *to gnash, chafe.*

infŭla, ae, F., *fillet.*

infusus, a, um (fundo), *poured in or on, stained.*

ingemisco, gemui, 3, *to sigh.*

ingenium, i, N., *talent, mind.*

ingens, tis, *great, vast.*

ingruo, i, 3, *to shed or pour.*

inhæreo, ei, 2, *to cling.*

inhonorātus, a, um, *dishonored.*

inimicus, a, um, *hostile.*

iniquus, a, um, *unjust.*

initium, i, N., *beginning.*

injicio, jĕci, ject-, 3 (jacio), *to throw against or upon.*

injuriæ, ae, F., *wrong.*

injustus, a, um, *unjust.*

innāto, i, *to swim, float.*

innisus (xus), a, um, *leaning on.*

innocuius, a, um, *harmless.*

innutritus, a, um, *bred to.*

inopia, ae, F., *poverty.*

inquam, inquit (def.), *say, said.*

insēquor, secutus, 3, *to pursue.*

insideo, sēdi, sese-, 2, *to sit upon.*

insido, sēdi, 3, *to sit, settle, rest.*

insignis, e, *conspicuous.*

insilio, silui, sult-, 4, *to leap upon.*

insisto, stiti, 3, *to insist, stand upon.*

instanter, *urgently.*

instar, like.

instituo, ui, it-, 3, *to establish, resolve.*

insto, stiti, 1, *to stand upon.*

instiper, *over and above.*

intēger, gra, um, *whole.*

intelligo (lego), lexi, lect-, 3, *to understand.*

intentus (intendo), *busy, intent.*

inter, between, among.

interdiu, *in the day-time.*

interdum, *at times.*

interea, *in the mean time.*
 intereo, ire, ī, it-, *to perish.*
 interesse, *to be present.* [cerns.
 interest, *there is difference; it con-*
 interficio, fēci, fect-, 3 (facio), *to*
kill.
 interim, *in the mean time.*
 interior, us, *inner.*
 interpello, ī, *to interrupt.*
 interpres, prētis, C., *interpreter.*
 interpretatio, ōnis, F., *meaning.*
 interpretor, ī (dep.), *to explain.*
 interrōgo, ī, *to ask.*
 interrumpo, rūpi, rupt-, 3, *break*
down, interrupt.
 instinguo, stinxi, stinct-, 3, *to*
mark here and there.
 intorqueo, torai, tort-, 2, *to twist,*
bend in.
 intro, ī, *to enter.*
 intro, *inward.*
 introdūco, xi, ct-, 3, *to bring in.*
 intueor, ēri, itus, 2, *to look upon.*
 intus, *within.*
 inultus, a, um (uloisoor), *unpun-*
ished, unavenged.
 inutilis, e, *useless.*
 invēnio, vēni, vent-, 4, *to come*
upon, find.
 invicem, *by turns.*
 invidia, ōe, F., *envy, malice.*
 invisus, a, um, *hated.*
 invito, ī, *to invite.*
 invitus, a, um, *unwillingly.*
 invius, a, um, *pathless.*
 invōco, ī, *to call upon.*
 ipse, ipsa, ipsum, *self* (56).
 ira, ōe, F., *anger, passion.*
 iracundia, ōe, F., *wrath.*
 irascor, ī, irātus, 3, *to be angry.*
 irātus, a, um, *angry.*
 ire (eo), *to go.*
 irrumpo, rūpi, rupt-, 3, *to burst in.*
 is, ea, id, he, she, it, *that.*
 iste, ista, istud, *that* (yonder).
 ita, *so, thus.*
 itāque, *therefore.*
 iter, itinēris, N., *journey, passage.*
 itēro, ī, *to repeat.*
 itērum, *again.*
 ivi (eo), *went.*

J.

jacio, jeci, jact-, 3, *to throw.*
 jactator, ōris, M., *boaster.*
 jactūra, ōe, F., *throwing-away, loss.*
 jam, now, *already.*
 jamdiu, *now, long ago.*
 jejunium, ī, N., *fast.*
 jocus, ī, M., *joke, jest, fun.*
 jubeo, jussi, juss-, 2, *to order.*
 jucundus, a, um, *pleasant, cheer-*
ful.
 judex, icis, C., *judge.*
 juger, ōris, N., *acre.*
 jugum, ī, N., *yoke, ridge* (of hill).
 jungo, junxi, junct-, 3, *to join.*
 juro, ī, *to swear.*
 jussi (jubeo), *ordered.*
 jussu, *by command.*
 justus, a, um, *just.*
 juvenca, ōe, F., *heifer.*
 juvo, juvi, jut-, ī, *to help.*
 juvēnis, is, C., *a youth.*
 juxta, *near.*

L.

labor, ōris, M., *task, toil.*
 labor, ī, lapsus, 3, *to fall, glide.*
 lac, lactis, N., *milk.*
 lacrima, ōe, F., *tear.*
 lacrimo, ī, *to weep.*
 lacrimōsus, a, um, *tearful.*
 lacus, ūs, M., *lake.*
 læva, ōe, F., *left hand.*
 lætus, a, um, *glad.*
 lævus, a, um, *left.*
 lamentor, ī (dep.), *to lament.*
 lamentum, ī, N., *lamentation.*
 lana, ōe, F., *wool.*
 languidus, a, um, *weak, languid.*
 lanio, ī, *to tear, mangle.*
 lapideus, a, um, *of stone.*
 lapillus, ī, M., *pebble.*
 lapis, idis, M., *stone.*
 lapsus, a, um (labor), *fallen.*
 laqueus, ī, M., *noose, halter.*
 larix, icis, F., *larch.*
 lascivia, ōe, F., *playfulness.*
 latebra, ōe, F., *hiding-place, refuge.*

lateo, ui, It-, 2, *to be hidden*.
 latro, ōnis, M., *robber*.
 latŭrus (fero), *about to bear*.
 latus, ōris, N., *side*.
 latus (fero), *borne*.
 latus, a, um, *broad, wide*.
 laudo, i, *to praise*.
 laus, laudis, F., *praise, glory*.
 lautus, a, um, *sumptuous*.
 lavo, lavi, laut (lot-), I, *to wash*.
 legātus, i, M., *deputy, messenger*.
 legatorius, i, M., *ambassador*.
 lenis, e, *smooth, gentle*.
 leniter, *gently*.
 lentitŭdo, inis, F., *toughness*.
 lentus, a, um, *tough, slow, supple*.
 lepīdus, a, um, *pleasant*.
 leo, ōnis, M., *lion*.
 levis, e, *light*.
 levitas, ātis, F., *lightness*.
 lex, legis, F., *law*.
 libenter, *gladly*.
 liber, libri, M., *book*.
 liber, era, um, *free*.
 liberi, ōrum, M., *children*.
 libĕro, i, *to set free*.
 libet (lubet), libuit, 2, *it pleases*.
 libertas, ātis, F., *freedom*.
 libum, i, N., *cake*.
 licet, ebat, uit, 2, *it is allowed*.
 lignum, i, N., *wood, stick*.
 lilium, i, N., *lily*.
 lima, æ, F., *file*.
 limes, itis, M., *path, boundary*.
 linum, i, N., *linen*.
 littus (litus), ōris, N., *shore*.
 locuples, ētis, *wealthy*.
 locus, i, M. (pl. loca, N.), *place*.
 locŭtus (loquor), *having spoken*.
 longævus, a, um, *old, ancient*.
 longe, longius, longissime, *far*.
 longitŭdo, inis, F., *length*.
 longus, a, um, *long, far*.
 loquor, locŭtus, 3, *to speak*.
 lucīdus, a, um, *bright, clear*.
 luctor, i, *to wrestle, struggle*.
 luctuosus, a, um, *mournful*.
 lucus, ūs, M., *grove*.
 ludo, si, sum, 3, *to play*.
 ludus, i, M., *game*.
 lumen, inis, M., *light*.

lupus, i, M., *wolf*.
 lusus, ūs, M., *play, sport*.
 luteus, a, um, *muddy; yellow*.
 lux, lucis, F., *light*.

M.

macer, ora, um, *lean*.
 macilentus, a, um, *lean*.
 maculentus, a, um, *speckled*.
 madeo, 2, *to be wet*.
 mæreo, 2, *to grieve, mourn*.
 mæstus, a, um, *sad, distressed*.
 magīcus, a, um, *magical*.
 magis, *more, rather*.
 magistrātus, ūs, M., *magistrate*.
 magnifice, *famously, splendidly*.
 magnopere, *greatly*.
 magnus, a, um, *great*.
 major, us, *greater*.
 majōres, um, *ancestors*.
 malo, malle, malui (T. 15), *choose, wish rather*.
 mālum, i, N., *evil, misfortune*.
 mālum, i, N., *apple*.
 malus, i, F., *mast, apple-tree*.
 malus, a, um, *evil, bad*.
 mamma, æ, F., *breast*.
 mandātum, i, N., *command*.
 mando, i, *to command, commit*.
 mandŭco, i, *to eat, chew*.
 mane, is, N., *morning*.
 maneo, mansi, mans-, 2, *to stay, wait*.
 mansuetudo, inis, F., *gentleness*.
 manus, ūs, F., *hand*.
 mare, is, N., *sea*.
 mater, tris, F., *mother*.
 materia, æ, F., *matter, material*.
 matŭrus, a, um, *ripe, early*.
 matutinus, a, um, *of the morning*.
 maxime, *especially, by all means*.
 maximus, a, um (magnus), *great-est, chief*.
 me, mei, mihi (ego), *me*.
 medius, a, um, *middle of*.
 mel, mellis, N., *honey*.
 melior, us (bonus), *better*.
 membrum, i, N., *limb*.
 memini, eram, &c., *remember*.

memor, ōris, *mindful*.
 memoria, æ, F., *memory*.
 mendax, ācis, *lying, false*.
 mendico, I, *to beg*.
 mens, mentis, F., *mind*.
 mensa, æ, F., *table*.
 mensis, is, M., *month*.
 mensus (metior), *measured*.
 mentior, 4, *to speak falsely*.
 mercātor, ōris, M., *merchant*.
 mercēs, ēdis, F., *pay*.
 mereo, ui, It.; mereor, eri, Itus, 2, *to deserve*.
 mergo, ai, sum, 3, *to plunge, dive*.
 mergus, i, C., *gull, diver (a bird)*.
 meritum, i, N., *desert, merit*.
 meritus, a, um, *deserving*.
 merus, a, um, *mere, only*.
 metuo, 3, *to fear*.
 metus, ūs, M., *fear*.
 meus, a, um, *my, mine*.
 mico, i, *to sparkle, glitter, flutter*.
 migro, i, *to remove, emigrate*.
 miles, Itis, M., *soldier*.
 militāris, e, *military*.
 militia, æ, F., *military service, soldiery*.
 mille, millia (milia), *thousand*.
 minaciter, *threateningly*.
 minæ, arum, F., *threats*.
 minime, *least, by no means, no*.
 minimus (parvus), *least*.
 minister, tri, M., *servant, attendant*.
 ministerium, i, N., *service*.
 minor, minus (parvus), *less*.
 miracūlum, i, N., *marvel, prodigy*.
 mire, *strangely*.
 miror, i (dep.), *to gaze at, admire, wonder*.
 mirus, a, um, *strange, wonderful*.
 misceo, miscui, mixt- (mist)-, 2, *to mix, mingle*.
 miser, era, um, *wretched*.
 miserātio, ōnis, F., *compassion*.
 misereor, Itus (tus), 2, *to pity*.
 miseret, uit, 2, *it causes pity*.
 misericordia, æ, F., *mercy*.
 miseror, i (dep.), *to have pity on*.
 missilis, e, *missile (for throwing)*.
 missus (mitto), *sent*; † *an envoy*.
 mitigo, i, *to soften, soothe*.

mitto, misi, miss-, 3, *to send*.
 mixtus (misceo), *mixed*.
 modo, *only, just now*.
 modus, i, M., *manner, degree*.
 moenia, ium, N., *walls, defences*.
 mollis, e, *soft, smooth*.
 moneo, ui, it-, 2, *to warn, advise*.
 monile, is, N., *necklace*.
 monitus, ūs, M., *warning*.
 mons, montis, M., *mountain*.
 monstro, i, *to show*.
 moribundus, *dying*.
 morior, i, mortuus, 3, *to die*.
 moriturus, a, um, *about to die*.
 moror, i (dep.), *to delay*.
 mors, mortis, F., *death*.
 mortālis, e, *mortal*.
 † mortifico, i, *to mortify (by penance or fasting)*.
 mos, moris, M., *manner, custom*.
 motio, ōnis, F., *motion*.
 motus, ūs, M., *movement*.
 motus (moveo), *excited*.
 mox, *soon, presently*.
 moveo, movi, mot-, 2, *to move*.
 mulier, ōris, F., *woman*.
 multi, æ, a, *many*.
 multitudo, ūnis, F., *multitude*.
 multo, *by much*.
 multum, *much*.
 mundus, i, M., *world*.
 munus, ōris, N., *gift, office*.
 mus, muris, C., *mouse*.
 mussito, i, *to murmur*.
 mutus, a, um, *dumb, silent*.
 mutuus, a, um, *mutual*; N., *a loan*.

N.

næ (ne), *nay, indeed*.
 nam, *for*.
 nares, ium, F., *nostrils*.
 narro, i, *to relate, tell*.
 nasco, i, natus, 3, *to be born, spring up*.
 nasus, i, M., *nose*.
 nates, ium, M., *back, hips*.
 natio, ōnis, F., *nation*.
 nato, i, *to swim*.
 natūra, æ, F., *nature*.

natu, *by birth*.
 natus, a, um, *born*; a son.
 navāle, is, N., *dockyard*.
 navigabilia, e, *navigable*.
 nāvigor, i, *to sail, go to sea*.
 navis, is, F., *ship*.
 ne, *lest, not (114)*.
 ne . . . quidem, *not even*.
 nec, *neither, nor, and not*.
 necdum, *and not yet*.
 neone, *or not (in questions)*.
 neonon, *also*.
 necto, xi, xum, 3, *bind, fasten*.
 nedum, *much less*.
 neco (necui), i, *to kill*.
 nefandus, a, um, *shocking*.
 nego, i, *to deny*.
 nemo, inis (nullius), C., *no one*.
 nempe, *surely, forsooth*.
 nemus, ōris, N., *wood, grove*.
 nequam, *worthless*.
 nequāquam, *by no means*.
 neque (nec), *neither, nor*.
 nequeo, ivi (Tab. 16), *cannot*.
 nequidquam, *in vain*.
 nequis, qua, quid, *lest any*.
 nervus, i, M., *string, sinew*.
 nescio, 4, *not to know*.
 neuter, tra, um (trius), *neither*.
 neve, *nor (with imperat.)*.
 nexo, nexui, 3, *bind, fasten*.
 nexus (necto), *fastened*.
 ni, *unless*.
 nictus, ūs, M., *winking*.
 nidus, i, M., *nest*.
 niger, gra, um, *black*.
 nihil, (nil, nihilum, i), *nothing*.
 nihilominus, *nevertheless*.
 nimbus, i, M., *cloud*.
 nimis, *too, too much*.
 nimius, a, um, *too much*.
 nisi, *unless*.
 nisus, ūs, M., *effort*.
 nitor, ōris, M., *gleam, glitter*.
 nitor, nisus, 3, *to strive, rely*.
 nivālis, e, *snowy*.
 niveo, 2, *to wink*.
 nix, nivis, F., *snow*.
 nobilis, e, *noble*.
 nobilitas, ātis, F., *nobility*.
 noctu, *by night*.

nocturnus, a, um, *nightly*.
 noli, *do not*.
 nolo, nolle, nolui (nonvolo, Tab. 15), *will not*.
 nomen, inis, N., *name*.
 non, *not, no*.
 nondum, *not yet*.
 nonne, *not (interrogat., 55)*.
 noscito, i, *to find out*.
 nosco, novi, nōt-, 3, *to learn, know*.
 noster, tra, um, *our*.
 nota, æ, F., *mark*.
 novi, noveram (nosco), *know*.
 novitas, ātis, F., *newness, strangeness*.
 novus, a, um, *new*.
 nox, noctis, F., *night*.
 noxa, æ, F., *harm, mischief*.
 noxius, a, um, *harmful*.
 nubes, is, F., *cloud*.
 nubo, nupsi, nupt-, 3, *to marry*.
 nudo, i, *to strip, make bare*.
 nudus, a, um, *bare, naked*.
 nullus, a, um (ius), *none, no*.
 num, *whether*.
 numen, inis, N., *divinity, providence*.
 numērus, i, M., *number*.
 nummus, i, M., *money, coin*.
 numquam (nunquam), *never*.
 nunc, *now*.
 nuntio, i, *to tell, announce*.
 nuntius, i, M., *messenger, message*.
 nusquam, *nowhere*.
 nutrio, 4, *to nourish*.
 nutus, ūs, M., *nod*.
 nux, nucis, M., *nut*.

O.

ob, *on account of*.
 obo, ire, ii, *to meet; die*.
 objicio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), *throw in the way, cast against*.
 oblitus, a, um, *forgetful*.
 oblitus, a, um (lino), *besmeared*.
 obliviscor, oblitus, 3, *to forget*.
 obruo, rui, rūt-, 3, *overwhelm*.
 obscūro, i, *to darken, hide*.

obscurus, a, um, *dark, obscure.*
 obsecro, I, *to beseech, entreat.*
 obses, ūdis, C., *hostage.*
 obsideo, sēdi, sess-, 2, *to besiege, beset.*
 obsisto, stīti, I, *to stand in the way, resist.*
 obstinatus, a, um, *obstinate.*
 obstupeco, fēci, fact-, 3, *to amaze.*
 obstupectus, a, um, *amazed.*
 obstūpeo, ui, 2, *to be amazed.*
 obtestor, I, *to adjure, appeal to.*
 obtineo, tīui, tent-, 2 (teneo), *to hold fast.*
 obtingo, tīgi, 3, *to happen, befall.*
 obtūli (offero), *offered.*
 obviam, *in the way of, to meet.*
 occasio, ōnis, F., *opportunity.*
 occido, di, sum, 3 (cādo), *to fall, die.*
 occido, di, sum, 3 (cādo), *to cut down, kill.*
 occulto, *secretly.*
 occulto, I, *to hide.*
 occultus, a, um, *hidden.*
 occūpo, I, *to seize.*
 occurro, curri, cursum, 3, *to run to meet.*
 oclor, oclius, *swifter, quickly.*
 oculus (ocellus), I, M., *eye.*
 odi, oderam, osus, *to hate.*
 odor, ōris, M., *smell.*
 offero, ferre, obtūli, oblāt-, *to offer.*
 olens, tis, *fragrant.*
 olim, *once, formerly.*
 olīva, æ, F., *olive.*
 ominatus, a, um, *betokening.*
 omitto, misi, miss-, 3, *to neglect, let go.*
 omnino, *wholly, at all.*
 omnis, e, *all.*
 opācus, a, um, *shady, dark.*
 opera, æ, F., *work, means.*
 operōse, *laboriously, urgently.*
 opertus (operio), *hidden.*
 opes (pl.), F., *wealth, goods.*
 oportet, uit, 2 (108), *it must be.*
 oppidānus, I, M., *townsman, citizen.*

oppugno, I, *to attack.*
 optimus, a, um, *best.*
 opus, ōris, N., *work, need.*
 ora, æ, F., *shore.*
 oratio, ōnis, F., *speech, prayer.*
 orbis, is, M., *circle.*
 ordo, ūnis, M., *rank, order.*
 oriens, tis, M., *east; rising.*
 origo, ūnis, F., *origin.*
 orior, ortus, 4, *to rise.*
 ornatus, a, um, *adorned, equipped.*
 orno, I, *to adorn, equip.*
 orna, I, F., *mountain-ash.*
 oro, I, *to pray, entreat.*
 ortus (orior), *risen, descended.*
 ortus, ūs, M., *rising, beginning.*
 os, oris, N., *mouth.*
 os, ossis, N., *bone.*
 osculor, I (dep.), *to kiss.*
 ostendo, di, sum, 3, *to show.*
 ostento, I, *to display, exhibit.*
 otium, I, N., *ease, leisure, peace.*
 ovis, is, F., *sheep.*
 ovum, I, N., *egg.*

P.

pactum, I, N., *bargain, means.*
 pæne, *almost.*
 pala, æ, F., *spade.*
 palam, *openly.*
 palatium, I, N., *palace.*
 palus, ūdis, F., *marsh.*
 pando, di, sum, 3, *to spread.*
 panis, is, M., *bread.*
 par, paria, *equal; a pair.*
 parātus, a, um, *ready.*
 parco, peperci, parciit-, 3, *to spare.*
 parcus, a, um, *sparing.*
 parens, tis, C., *parent.*
 pareo, ui, it-, *to obey, appear.*
 pario, pepēri, part-, 3, *to produce, lay (an egg).*
 pariter, *equally.*
 paro, I, *to prepare, provide.*
 pars, partis, F., *part.*
 particeps, cīpis, C., *sharer.*
 partus, ūs, M., *birth.*
 parum, *not enough, ill.*

parumper, *for a little while.*
 parvus, a, um (minor, minimus), *small.*
 pasco, pavi, past-, 3, *to feed.*
 passer, ōris, M., *sparrow.*
 passim, *here and there, scattered.*
 passus (patior), *having suffered.*
 patens, tis, *open, wide.*
 pater, patria, M., *father.*
 patior, passus, 3, *to suffer, permit.*
 patria, æ, F., *native country.*
 patro, I, *to commit.*
 patrōnus, i, M., *patron, protector.*
 pauci, æ, a, few.
 paulatim, *little by little.*
 paulisper, *for a little while.*
 paulus, a, um, *little.*
 pauper, pēris, *poor.*
 pavefactus, a, um, *frightened.*
 pavidus, a, um, *fearful.*
 pavimentum, i, N., *pavement.*
 pavor, ōris, M., *fear.*
 pax, pacis, F., *peace, good-will.*
 peccātum, i, N., *sin, fault.*
 pectus, ōris, N., *breast.*
 pecunia, æ, F., *money.*
 pecus, ūdis, F., *one of the flock.*
 pecus, ōris, N., *flock, herd.*
 pejor, pejus (malus), *worse.*
 pellis, is, F., *skin.*
 pello, pepūli, puls-, 3, *drive.*
 pelvis, is, F., *basin.*
 pendeo, pependi, 2, *to hang.*
 pendo, pependi, pens-, 3, *to weigh,*
pay.
 penitus, *inwardly, utterly.*
 penniger, era, um, *feathered.*
 penuria, æ, F., *poverty.*
 peperci (parco), *spared.*
 pepēri (pario), *produced.*
 per, *through; in compos., very.*
 perāgo, ēgi, act-, 3, *to carry*
through.
 percunctor, i (dep.), *inquire.*
 perdo, didi, dist-, 3, *to destroy.*
 perdūco, xi, ct-, 3, *to lead through.*
 peregre, *in foreign lands.*
 peregrinor, i (dep.), *to travel.*
 pereo, ire, ii, *to perish.*
 perfectus (perficio), *perfect.*
 perfēro, ferre, tūli, lāt-, *to endure.*

perficio, fēci, fect-, 3, *to finish.*
 perfringo, frēgi, fract-, 3, *to break*
through.
 pergo, perrexi, perrect-, 3, *to*
advance.
 pericŭlum, i, N., *danger.*
 perlēgo, 3, *to read through.*
 perlibenter, *very gladly.*
 perpēram, *wrong.*
 perpetuus, a, um, *perpetual.*
 Persia, idis (acc. Idā), F., *Persia.*
 pertica, æ, F., *perch, roost.*
 pertineo, ui, tent-, 2 (teneo), *to*
belong, extend.
 pertranseo, ire, ivi, 3, *pass or*
pierce through.
 pertrecto, i, *to handle.*
 pervēnio, vēni, vent-, 4, *to arrive.*
 pes, pedis, M., *foot.*
 pestifer, fera, ferum, *pestilential,*
fatal.
 petitio, ōnis, F., *petition.*
 peto, petivi, petit-, 3, *to seek,*
ask, aim at, attack.
 pietas, ātis, F., *piety.*
 pigmentum, i, N., *pigment, color.*
 pinguis, e, fat.
 piscis, is, M., *fish.*
 piscor, i (dep.), *to fish.*
 pius, a, um, *pious, tender.*
 placeo, ui, it-, 2, *to please; placet,*
it is resolved.
 placide, *calmly.*
 placidus, a, um, *calm.*
 plaga, æ, F., *blow, plague.*
 planctus, ūs, M., *mourning.*
 plane, *plainly, fully.*
 plango, 3, *to lament.*
 planus, a, um, *level, even.*
 plastrum, i, N., *waggon.*
 plenus, a, um, *full.*
 ploro, i, *to lament.*
 plumeus, a, um, *feathery.*
 pluries, *several times.*
 plurimus, a, um, *most.*
 plus, pluries (multum), *more.*
 pocŭlum, i, N., *cup.*
 pœna, æ, F., *punishment, penalty.*
 pœnitentia, æ, F., *penitence, pen-*
ance.
 pœnitet (108), *it grieves, repents.*

pollex, *icis*, M., *thumb*.
 pondus, *ëris*, N., *weight*.
 pono, posui, posît-, 3, *to put, place*.
 pons, pontis, M., *bridge*.
 pontifex, *flois*, M., *priest*.
 poposci (posco), *demanded*.
 populus, *i*, M., *people*.
 porcus, *i*, M., *hog*.
 porrigo, rexi, reot-, 3, *extend*.
 porro, *further, again, no doubt*.
 posco, poposci, poscit-, 3, *to demand*.
 positus (pono), *put, placed*.
 † possibilis, *e*, *possible*.
 possum, posse, potui, *can* (84).
 post, *after, behind*.
 postea, *afterwards*.
 postëri, ðrum, M., *posterity*.
 postquam, *after (that), when*.
 postrëmo, *lastly*.
 postrëmus, *a, um, last*.
 postridie, *the next day*.
 postûlo, *i*, *to demand, require*.
 potius, *rather*.
 potus, *tis*, M., *drinking*.
 præ, *before, considering, through*.
 præbeo, præbui, præbît-, 3, *to furnish, present*.
 præcëdo, cessi, cess-, 3, *to go before, precede*.
 præcellens, *tis*, *excellent*.
 præceps, cipitis, *headlong*.
 præceptum, *i*, N., *precept, moral*.
 præcordium, *i*, N., *heart, breast*.
 præda, *æ*, F., *prize, booty*.
 prædico, *xi*, ot-, 3, *to predict*.
 prædico, *i*, *to say, assert*.
 prædor, *i*, *to plunder*.
 † præfatus, *a, um, aforesaid*.
 præfectus, *i*, M., *governor*.
 præscribo, *psi*, pt-, 3, *to prescribe*.
 præsens, *tis*, *present*.
 † præsentio, *i*, *to present*.
 præsertim, *especially*.
 præses, *idis*, M., *chief*.
 præsidium, *i*, N., *guard, defence*.
 præstans, *tis*, *excellent*.
 præstantia, *æ*, F., *excellence*.
 præstat, *it is better*.
 præsto, stiti, stit-, *i*, *to excel, furnish*.

præter, præterquam, *besides, except*.
 prando, *di*, sum, 3, *to dine*.
 prasinus, *a, um, leek-green*.
 pratum, *i*, N., *meadow*.
 pravus, *a, um, wicked, bad*.
 præcâtio, *önis*, F., *entreaty*.
 precis (gen.), *F., prayer*.
 precor, *i* (dep.), *to pray, supplicate*.
 premo, pressi, press-, 3, *to press*.
 pretium, *i*, N., *price, value*.
 primo, *ut first*.
 primus, *a, um, first*.
 princeps, *ipis*, M., *chief, prince*.
 prior, prius, *former, first*.
 pristinus, *a, um, former, previous*.
 prius . . . quam, *before (that), till*.
 privatus, *a, um, private*.
 privo, *i*, *to deprive*.
 pro, *before, for, in behalf of*.
 procëdo, cessi, cess-, 3, *proceed*.
 procella, *æ*, F., *storm, tempest*.
 procëres, *um*, C., *chiefs, nobles*.
 procërus, *a, um, tall*.
 procul, *far away*.
 procumbo, cubui, cubît-, 3, *to fall down*.
 prælium, *i*, N., *battle*.
 profecto, *surely*.
 profectus (profiscor), *having gone*.
 proféro, ferre, tûli, lâ-, *to bring forward*.
 proficio, 3, *go forward, effect*.
 profiscor, profect-, 3 (dep.), *to go, advance*.
 progredior, gressus, 3 (gradior), *to advance*.
 proh, *oh!*
 projicio, jëci, ject-, 3 (jacio), *to throw forward, cast away*.
 prolapsus (labor), *fallen forward*.
 † promissio, *önis*, F., *promise*.
 promitto, misi, miss-, 3, *to promise*.
 pronuntio, *i*, *to announce, proclaim*.
 pronus, *a, um, fallen forward*.
 prope, *near*.

propello, pŭli, puls-, 3, to push forward.
 propĕre, hastily.
 propinquus, a, um, near, kindred.
 propior, us, nearer.
 propitiŭs, a, um, favorable.
 propōno, posui, posŭit-, 3, to put forward, propose.
 propter, near, on account of.
 prora, æ, F., prow.
 prorsus, altogether, completely.
 prorumpo, rūpi, rupt-, 3, burst forth.
 prospecto, I, to look out.
 prosterno, strāvi, strāt-, 3, throw down, destroy.
 prostrātus, a, um, prostrate.
 protinus, forth, right on.
 protractus (traho), long-drawn, delayed.
 proturbo, I, drive forth.
 prout, according as.
 provēhor, vectus, 3, to ride forward.
 providus, a, um, prudent.
 provōco, I, to challenge.
 proximus, a, um, nearest, next.
 pruina, æ, F., frost.
 pruna, æ, F., live coal.
 publice, publicly.
 pudor, ōris, M., shame.
 puella, æ, F., girl.
 puer, puĕri, M., boy.
 pugna, æ, F., battle.
 pugno, I, to fight.
 pugnus, i, M., fist.
 pulcher, chra, um, beautiful.
 pulchritūdo, inis, F., beauty.
 pullus, i, M., chicken.
 pulvis, ĕris, M., dust.
 pungo, pupŭgi, punct-, 3, to sting, prick.
 purus, a, um, pure, clean.
 puteus, i, M., well, pit.
 puto, I, to think, suppose; prune.

Q.

qua, whereby, what way.
 quadraginta, forty.

quæro, sivi, sŭt-, 3, to seek, ask.
 quæso, I, to seek urgently.
 quæstio, ōnis, F., question, search.
 qualis, e, of what sort, as.
 quam, as, than, how (See 82).
 quamvis, however much.
 quando, when.
 quantum, how much, as much as.
 quantus, a, um, how great.
 quapropter, on which account.
 quare, wherefore, why.
 quasi, as if.
 quartārius, i, M., gill-measure.
 quartus, a, um, fourth.
 quaternus, how far, by what way.
 quatuor (quattuor), four.
 -que, and.
 queo (Table 16), can.
 quercus, ūs, F., oak.
 querĕla, æ, F., complaint.
 queror, questus, 3, to complain.
 qui, quæ, quod, who, which.
 qui, how.
 quia, because.
 quicquam (quidquam), any thing.
 quicumque, quæcumque, &c., whoever.
 quid, what?
 quidam, quædam, &c., a-certain.
 quidem, indeed; ne... quidem, not even.
 quidquam, any thing.
 quies, ĕtis, F., rest, quiet.
 quin, but that, why not, nay.
 quinquaginta, fifty.
 quinquagesimus, a, um, fiftieth.
 quinque, five.
 quini, æ, a, by fives.
 quintus, a, um, fifth.
 quippe, since.
 quis, quæ, quid, who? what?
 quisnam, quænam, &c., who?
 quisquam, quæquam, &c., any.
 quo, whither; (abl.), by which.
 quod, that, because.
 quomōdo, how.
 quoniam, since.
 quoque, also.
 quotannis, yearly.
 quotidiānus, a, um, daily.
 quum (cūm), when, though, since.

R.

radior, i (dep.), to radiate.
 radius, i, M., ray.
 radix, icis, F., root, foot (of hill).
 rado, rasi, rasum, 3, to scrape.
 ramus, i, M., branch.
 rana, æ, F., frog.
 rapidus, a, um, swift.
 rapio, rapui, rapt-, 3, to snatch.
 rarus, a, um, rare.
 ratio, ōnis, F., reason, method.
 ratus (reor), supposing.
 recaleficio, 3, to warm again.
 recedo, cessi, cess-, 3, retreat.
 recens, tis, recent, fresh.
 recreo, i, to recreate, revive.
 recte, rightly.
 rectus (rego), straight, right.
 recusō, i, to refuse.
 reddo, reddidi, reddīt-, 3, to restore, render.
 redeo, ire, ii, It-, to return.
 redūco, xi, ot-, 3, to draw back.
 refero, ferre, tūli, lāt-, to return, reply.
 refugio, fugi, 3, to flee back.
 regia, æ, F., palace.
 regina, æ, F., queen, empress.
 regio, ōnis, F., region.
 regius, a, um, royal.
 regnum, i, N., kingdom.
 rego, rexi, rect-, 3, to guide, rule.
 rejicio, jeci, ject-, 3 (jacio), to reject.
 relevatus, a, um, relieved.
 relictus (relinquo), left.
 religio, ōnis, F., religion, superstition.
 relinquo, liqui, licit-, 3, to leave.
 reliquus, a, um, remaining, rest of.
 remaneo, mansi, 2, to stay behind.
 remex, igis, M., rower.
 remus, i, M., oar.
 reor, ratus, 2, to suppose.
 repello, repuli, repuls-, 3, to drive back.
 repente, suddenly.
 reperio, repēri, repert-, 4, to find.

repeto, petivi, petit-, 3, to seek, claim, resume.
 repositus, a, um, put back.
 reprehendo, i, to check, chide.
 reprimo, pressi, press-, 3, to repress.
 repulsus (repello), driven back.
 repūto, i, to think, reflect.
 requies, etis, F., rest.
 res, rei, F., thing, property.
 resina, æ, F., gum-resin.
 res-publica, F., republic.
 resonans, tis, loud, resounding.
 respicio, spexi, spect-, 3, to look back, consider.
 respondeo, di, sum, 2, to answer.
 restinguo, stinxi, stinct-, 3, to extinguish.
 resurgo, surrexi, surrect-, 3, to rise again.
 reticeo, cui, 2 (taceo), to be silent.
 retineo, tinui, tent-, 2 (teneo), to hold back, keep in memory.
 retraho, xi, ot-, 3, to draw back.
 retro, back, backward.
 reus, a, um, accused, arraigned.
 revertor, reversus, 3, to return.
 revoco, i, to call back.
 revolve, volvi, volūt-, 3, to revolve, reflect.
 rex, regis, M., king, emperor.
 rideo, risi, 2, to laugh, laugh at.
 ridiculus, a, um, ridiculous.
 rigens, tis, stiff.
 rigeo, rigui, 2, to be stiff.
 rima, æ, F., crack, chink.
 rimor, i, to scratch.
 ripa, æ, F., river-bank.
 risus, ūs, M., laughter.
 rivus, i, M., stream.
 robur, ōris, N., strength, stoutness.
 rodo, rosi, rosum, 3, to gnaw.
 rogo, i, to ask, claim.
 rogus, i, M., funeral-pile.
 rosa, æ, F., rose.
 rostrum, i, N., beak.
 rosus (rodo), gnawn.
 rubecula (rubicilla), æ, F., robin.
 rubeo, rubui, 2, to be red.
 ruber, rubra, rubrum, red.
 ruina, æ, F., ruin, downfall.

rumpo, rupi, rupt-, 3, to break,
burst.

russum (rursus), again.

rus, ruris, N., the country.

rusticus, a, um, rude, rustic.

S.

saccus, i, N., bag.

sacer, sacra, sacrum, sacred.

sacerdos, ōtis, C., priest.

sacramentum, i, N., oath.

sacrificium, i, N., sacrifice.

saeculum (seculum), i, N., an age
or century, the world.

saepe, often.

sæviter, cruelly.

sævitia, æ, F., cruelty.

sagax, ācis, sagacious.

sagitta, æ, F., arrow.

sal, salis, M., salt.

salio, salui, salt-, 4, to leap.

salix, icis, F., willow.

saltem, at least.

saltus, ūs, M., a leap; grove or
shade.

salus, salūtis, F., safety, health.

salutāris, e, saving, wholesome.

salve, hail!

salvo, i, to save.

salvus, a, um, safe.

sancte, religiously.

sanctitas, ātis, F., holiness.

sanctus, a, um, holy, sacred.

sane, no doubt, to be sure.

sanguis, īnis, M., blood.

sanus, a, um, sound, sane.

sapiens, tis, wise.

sapientia, æ, F., wisdom.

sapo, ōnis, M., soap.

sat, satis, enough.

satius, better, preferable.

satus (sero), sown.

saxum, i, N., rock, crag.

scævus, a, um, awkward.

scalpturio, 4, to scratch.

scalptus, ūs, M., scraping.

scapha, æ, F., boat.

scatebra, æ, F., gush, fountain.

scelus, ēris, N., crime, guilt.

scientia, æ, F., knowledge.

scilicet, no doubt, to be sure.

scindo, scidi, sciss-, 3, to rend.

scintilla, æ, F., spark.

scio, 4, to know.

scirpus, i, M., bulrush.

sciscitor, i (dep.), to inquire.

scissus (scindo), split.

sciŭrus, i, M., squirrel.

scribo, scripai, script-, 3, write.

scrutor, i, to search.

scutum, i, N., shield.

se, sui, sibi (57), self.

secerno, crēvi, crēt-, 3, separate.

seco, secui, sect-, i, cut.

secrētum, i, N., privacy.

secrētus, a, um, secret.

secum, with him or them.

secundum, according to.

secundus, a, um, second.

secŭris, is, F., axe.

secŭrus, a, um, secure, without
fear.

sed, but.

sedēcim, sixteen.

sedeo, sēdi, sess-, 2, to sit.

sedes, is, F., seat.

sēdo, i, to settle.

seges, ētis, F., crop.

se libra, æ, F., half-pound.

semel, once.

semen, īnis, N., seed.

semis, half.

semita, æ, F., path.

semper, always.

senātus, ūs (i), M., senate.

senex, senis, M., old, old man.

seni, æ, a, by sizes.

sentio, si, sum, 4, to feel, think.

sentis, is, M., thorn, briar.

sepāro, i, to divide.

sepēlio, ii, sepult-, 4, bury.

sepes, is, F., hedge.

septem, seven.

septemtrio, ōnis, M., north.

sepulcrum, i, N., tomb.

sepultus (sepeliō), buried.

sequor, secŭtus, 3, to follow.

serēnus, a, um, calm, fair.

sermo, ōnis, M., speech, talk.

sero, sevi, sat-, 3, to sow.

sero, serui, sert-, 3, to weave.
serpens, tis, C., winding, serpent.
serpo, psi, pt-, 3, to creep, wind.
serra, æ, F., saw.
sertum, i, N., a garland, flower-
border.
servitium, i, N., herd of slaves.
servo, i, to save, preserve.
servus, i, M., servant, slave.
set (sed), but. sese = se.
seu, or if, whether.
sex, six.
sexcenti, æ, a, six hundred.
sextus, a, um, sixth.
si, if. sibi, for himself, &c.
sic, so, thus.
siccus, i, to dry.
siocus, a, um, dry.
sicut, as, just as.
sidereus, a, um, starry.
sidus, ōris, N., star, constellation.
significo, i, to signify.
signo, i, to mark.
signum, i, N., sign, standard.
silentium, i, N., silence.
sileo, silui, 2, to be silent.
sillex, icis, M., flint.
silva, æ, F., wood, forest.
silvestris, e, of the wood.
simia, æ, F., ape.
similis, e, like.
simplex, icis, simple.
simplicitas, ātis, F., simplicity.
simul, at the same time, as soon
as.
simulacrum, i, N., image.
sin, but if.
sine, without.
singuli, æ, a, single, one by one.
sinister, tra, um, on the left.
sino, sivi, 3, to permit.
siquis, aliqua, &c., if any.
sitis, is, F., thirst.
stilla, æ, F., bucket.
situs, ūs, M., rust, dust.
sive (seu), if, whether.
societas, ātis, F., society, alliance.
socio, i, to associate.
socius, i, M., companion.
sol, solis, M., the sun.
soleo, solitus, 2, to be accustomed.

sollicitus, a, um, anxious, watch-
ful; sollicito, anxiously.
solus, a, um (ius), alone, only.
solvo, solvi, solūt-, 3, to dissolve.
somnia, i, N., dream.
somnia, i, M., sleep.
sonitus, ūs, M., sound, noise
sono, i, to sound.
sons, sontis, guilty.
sonus, i, M., sound.
sopor, ōris, M., sleep.
sordidus, a, um, dirty.
soror, ōris, F., sister.
spargo, sparsi, sparsum, 3, to
strew, scatter.
spatior, i (dep.), to march, stride.
spatium, i, N., space.
spectaculum, i, N., spectacle.
spectator, ōris, M., spectator.
specto, i, to look.
speculor, i (dep.), to gaze at.
speculum, i, N., mirror.
specus, ūs, M., cave, den.
sperno, spreui, sprēt-, 3, to de-
spise, scorn.
spero, i, to hope.
spea, spel, F., hope.
spica, æ, F., ear of corn.
spina, æ, F., thorn, quill.
spiritus, i, M., breath, spirit.
splendeo, 2, to shine.
splendidus, a, um, brilliant.
sponsio, ōnis, F., promise.
spretus (sperno), scorned.
stabilis, e, firm, stable.
stabulum, i, N., stable, stall.
stadium, i, N., furlong, race-course.
stagnum, i, N., lake, pond.
statim, at once, immediately.
statio, ōnis, F., station, post.
statua, æ, F., statue.
statuo, statui, statūt-, 3, to re-
solve, determine.
stella, æ, F., star.
sterno, stravi, strāt-, 3, to strow,
throw.
stipor, i, to wait upon.
stirps, stirpis, F., stock, stem.
sto, stēti, stat-, i, to stand.
stolidus, a, um, stupid.
strages, is, F., defeat, destruction.

strepitus, *us*, *M.*, *noise*.
strictus, *strictly*, *briefly*.
strictus (*stringo*), *drawn*, *strained*.
strideo, *2*, *to whistle*, *whizz*.
stringo, *nxl*, *striot*, *3*, *draw close*.
struo, *xi*, *ot*, *3*, *to pile*, *build*.
studeo, *studui*, *2*, *to study*, *strive*.
studium, *i*, *N.*, *study*, *zeal*.
stultus, *a*, *um*, *foolish*.
stupefactus, *a*, *um*, *amazed*.
stupeo, *ui*, *2*, *to be amazed*,
stunned.
suadeo, *suasi*, *suas*, *2*, *to advise*,
urge.
suavis, *e*, *sweet*, *mild*.
sub, *under*.
subdo, *didi*, *dixi*, *3*, *to yield*, *sub-*
due, *subject*.
subeo, *ire*, *ii*, *to undergo*, *sustain*,
carry.
suber, *ëris*, *N.*, *cork*.
subiratus, *a*, *um*, *rather angry*.
subitus, *a*, *um*, *sudden*.
subjectus, *a*, *um*, *subject*.
subjicio, *jēci*, *ject*, *3* (*jacio*),
subdue.
sublatus (*tollo*), *taken away*,
raised.
sublevo, *i*, *to lift*.
sublicius, *a*, *um*, *of timber*.
sublimis, *e*, *high*, *lofty*.
subrideo, *2*, *to smile*.
subsēdo, *sēdi*, *sess*, *3*, *to sit*,
squat.
subsalio, *ui* (*ii*), *4*, *to leap upward*.
subter, *beneath*.
succus, *i*, *M.*, *juice*. **sui** *v. se*.
sudor, *ōris*, *M.*, *sweat*.
sudus, *a*, *um*, *fair*, *dry*. [*of*
summus, *a*, *um*, *chief*, *highest*, *top*
sumo, *mpsi*, *mpt*, *3*, *to take*.
sumptus, *fis*, *M.*, *expense*.
suo, *sui*, *sūt*, *3*, *to sew*, *stitch*.
supellex, *ectilis*, *F.*, *furniture*.
super, *over*, *above*, *on*.
†superbiōse, *loftily*, *haughtily*.
superbus, *a*, *um*, *proud*, *haughty*.
superesse (*84*), *to survive*.
superfundo, *fudi*, *3*, *to pour over*.
superne, *above*.
supëro, *i*, *to surpass*, *excel*.

superstes, *Itis*, *C.*, *survivor*.
supinus, *a*, *um*, *fallen backward*.
supplex, *lois*, *suppliant*.
supplicium, *i*, *N.*, *petition*, *punish-*
ment.
supplico, *i*, *to supplicate*.
surgo, *surrexi*, *surrect*, *3*, *to rise*.
sursum, *upward*.
sus, *suis*, *C.*, *hog*.
suspicio, *i* (*dep.*), *to suspect*, *sup-*
pose.
suspirium, *i*, *N.*, *sigh*.
sustineo, *ui*, *tent*, *2* (*teneo*), *to*
hold up, *sustain*, *delay*.
sustilli (*tollo*), *raised*.
susurro, *i*, *to whisper*.
sutor, *ōris*, *M.*, *cobbler*.
sutūra, *se*, *F.*, *seam*.
suus, *a*, *um*, *his* (*57*).

T.

tabes, *tabis*, *F.*, *decay*.
taceo, *tacui*, *2*, *to be silent*.
tacitus, *a*, *um*, *silent*.
tædet, *tæditi*, *2*, *it wearies*.
talis, *e*, *such*.
talpa, *se*, *F.*, *mole*.
tam, *so*, *so much*.
tamdiu, *so long*.
tamen, *yet*, *nevertheless*.
tamquam (*tanquam*), *as if*.
tandem, *at length*.
tango, *tetigi*, *tact*, *3*, *to touch*.
tantum, *tanto*, *so much*.
tantus, *a*, *um*, *so great*.
tardus, *a*, *um*, *slow*, *late*.
taurus, *i*, *M.*, *bull*.
tectum, *i*, *N.*, *roof*, *shelter*, *house*.
tego, *texi*, *ct*, *3*, *to cover*, *shelter*.
telum, *i*, *N.*, *weapon*, *spear*.
temperies, *ëi*, *F.*, *weather*.
tempëro, *i*, *to temper*.
tempestas, *ätis*, *F.*, *tempest*.
templum, *i*, *N.*, *temple*; *† church*.
tempto (*tento*), *i*, *to try*.
tempus, *ōris*, *N.*, *time*, *occasion*.
tenax, *äcis*, *tough*, *tenacious*.
tendo, *tetendi*, *tens*, *3*, *to stretch*,
tend.

teneo, tenui, tent-, 2, to hold.
 tener, era, rum, tender.
 tento (tempto), 1, to try.
 tenuis, e, thin, slender.
 tenns, up to, as far as.
 tepeo, tepui, 3, to be warm.
 tepor, ōris, M., warmth.
 ter, three times, thrice.
 tergum, i, N., back; a tergo, behind.
 tero, trivi, trit-, 3, to wear, bruise, rub.
 terra, æ, F., earth, ground.
 terreo, terrui, It-, 2, to frighten.
 terribilis, e, dreadful.
 terror, ōris, M., terror, fright.
 tertius, a, um, third.
 testa, æ, F., shell.
 testor, 1, to witness, testify.
 testūdo, inis, F., tortoise.
 taxo, texui, text-, 3, to weave.
 thalāmus, i, M., bed-chamber.
 thesaurus, i, M., treasure.
 thoraceus, a, um, for the breast.
 thronus, i, M., throne.
 tibia, æ, F., shin, pipe or whistle.
 tigris, Idis, C., tiger.
 timeo, timui, 2, to fear.
 timor, ōris, M., fear.
 toga, æ, F., coat, mantle.
 tolero, 1, to endure.
 tollo, sustūli, sublāt-, 3, to lift, take away.
 tondeo, totondi, tons-, 2, to clip.
 tonitrus, ūs, M., thunder.
 tono, ui, It-, 1, to thunder, resound.
 tormentum, i, N., torment.
 torpor, ōris, M., numbness.
 torques, is, M., chain, necklace.
 tot, so many.
 totidem, just as many.
 totus, a, um (ius), whole.
 traba, trabis, F., log, beam.
 trado, didi, dīt-, 3, to deliver, betray.
 traho, traxi, ot-, 3, to draw, drag.
 trajicio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), to throw across.
 trano, 1, to swim across.
 tranquillus, a, um, calm, tranquil.
 trans, across.

transeo, ire, ivi (ii), It-, to cross.
 transvēhor, vectus, 3, to cross over.
 tredēcim, thirteen.
 tremendus, a, um, dreadful.
 tremo, tremui, 3, to tremble.
 tremor, ōris, M., trembling, dread.
 trepido, 1, to tremble.
 tres, tria, three.
 tribūnus, i, M., tribune, legion-commander.
 tribus, ūs, F., tribe.
 triennium, i, N., three years.
 triginta, thirty.
 tristis, e, sad, gloomy.
 tritus (tero), worn.
 triumpho, 1, to triumph.
 trucidō, 1, to kill, massacre.
 truncus, i, M., trunk.
 trux, truci, fierce, cruel.
 tu, tui, tibi, te, thou.
 tuba, æ, F., trumpet.
 tueor, tuītus, 2, to look.
 tugurium, i, N., cottage.
 tum, then; tum ... tum, both ... and.
 tumultus, ūs, M., tumult.
 tunc, then.
 tundo, tutūdi, tuns-, 3, to beat, thump.
 tunica, æ, F., tunic, shirt.
 turba, æ, F., crowd.
 turbidus, a, um, confused.
 turbo, inis, M., whirlwind, top.
 turbo, 1, to disturb.
 turgeo, tursi, 2, to swell.
 turris, is, F., tower.
 tussio, 4, to cough.
 tussis, is, M., a cough.
 tute, you yourself.
 tute, safely.
 tutor, 1, to protect.
 tutūdi (tundo), beat, peck.
 tutus, a, um, safe; tutum, safety.
 tuus, a, um, thy, your.

U.

uber, ubēris, N., breast, udder.
 uber, ubēris, rich, fertile.

ubi, *where, when.*
 ubinam, *where?*
 ubique, *everywhere.*
 ubivis, *anywhere.*
 ulciscor, ultus, 3, *to avenge, punish.*
 ullus, a, um (ius), *any.*
 ulmus, i, F., *elm.*
 ulterior, us, *farther, beyond.*
 ultor, ōris, M., *avenger.*
 ultra, *beyond.*
 ultro, *voluntarily, unprovoked.*
 ultus (ulciscor), *avenged.*
 umbo, ōnis, M., *boss (of shield).*
 umbra, æ, F., *shade, shadow.*
 umquam (unquam), *ever.*
 una, *together.*
 unda, æ, F., *wave.*
 unde, *whence.*
 undecim, *eleven.*
 undique, *on all sides.*
 ungo, unxi, unct-, 3, *to anoint, besmear.*
 unguentum, i, N., *ointment, perfume.*
 unguis, is, M., *nail, claw.*
 ungula, æ, F., *claw, talon, hoof.*
 unice, *especially.*
 unicus, a, um, *only, single.*
 unigenitus, i, M., *only-begotten.*
 universus, a, um, *whole, all, universal.*
 unquam (umquam), *ever.*
 unus, a, um (ius), *one.*
 urbs, urbis, F., *city.*
 urna, æ, F., *urn, pitcher.*
 uro, ussi, ust-, 3, *to burn.*
 ursus, i, M., *bear.*
 usquam, *anywhere.*
 usque, *as far as.*
 usus, ūs, M., *use, need, service.*
 ut, *that; so that, when, as.*
 uter, utra, um (trius), *which of two.*
 uterque, utrāque, &c., *each, both.*
 uti, *that, as.*
 utique, *surely.*
 utor, usus, 3, *to use, employ.*
 utro, *which way.*
 utrum, *whether.*
 uva, æ, F., *grape, cluster.*
 uxor, ōris, F., *wife.*

V.

vacca, æ, F., *cow.*
 vaco, i, *to be at leisure.*
 vacuus, a, um, *empty.*
 vado, 3, *to go.*
 vae, *alas.*
 vagor, i (dep.), *stray, stroll, wander.*
 valde, *very.*
 vale, *farewell.*
 valens, tis, *stout, vigorous.*
 valeo, valui, 2, *to be well.*
 valide, *stoutly.*
 validus, a, um, *stout, strong.*
 vanus, a, um, *vain, void.*
 varius, a, um, *various.*
 vas, vasis, N., *vessel, furniture.*
 vasto, i, *to lay waste.*
 vastus, a, um, *vast, desolate.*
 vates, is, C., *prophet.*
 vehemens, tis, *vehement.*
 vehementer, *extremely.*
 veho, vexi, vect-, 3, *to carry.*
 vehor, vect-, 3, *to ride.*
 vel, *either, or.*
 velātus, a, um, *veiled.*
 vellus, ōris, N., *fleece.*
 velociter, *swiftly.*
 velox, ōcis, *swift.*
 velum, i, N., *sail.*
 velut, *just as, as if.*
 venaticus, a, um, *fond of hunting.*
 venatio, ōnis, F., *hunting, game.*
 vendo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, *to sell.*
 veneranter, *reverently, in awe.*
 veneror, i, *to revere, venerate.*
 venia, æ, F., *pardon, favor.*
 venio, veni, vent-, 4, *to come.*
 venor, i, *to hunt.*
 venter, ventris, M., *stomach, waist.*
 ventūrus, a, um, *about to come.*
 ventus, i, M., *wind.*
 vepres, is, M., *brier, bramble.*
 ver, veris, N., *spring.*
 verber, verbēris, N., *scourge.*
 verbum, i, N., *word.*
 vere, *truly.*
 vereor, veritus, 2, *to fear.*
 veritas, ātis, F., *truth.*

vernālis, e, *vernal, of spring.*
 vero, *truly, but.*
 verro, verri, versum, 3, *to sweep.*
 versus, *towards.*
 verto, verti, versum, 3, *to turn.*
 verus, a, um, *true.*
 vespa, æ, F., *wasp.*
 vesper, ãri, M., *evening.*
 vester, tra, um, *your.*
 vestio, 4, *to clothe.*
 vestitus, a, um, *clad.*
 vetus, ãris, *old, ancient.*
 vetustas, ātis, F., *antiquity.*
 via, æ, F., *way.*
 vibro, 1, *to brandish, quiver.*
 vice, *in the place of.*
 vices (pl.), *times or turns.*
 vicinus, a, um, *neighboring.*
 victor, ãris, M., *conqueror, victorious.*
 victoria, æ, F., *victory.*
 victus, ūs, M., *food, living.*
 victus (vinco), *conquered.*
 vicus, i, M., *village.*
 videlicet, *plainly, clearly.*
 video, vidi, visum, 2, *to see.*
 videor, visus, 2, *to appear.*
 viduus, a, um, *widowed.*
 vigeo, vigui, 2, *to be vigorous.*
 vigil, is, C., *watchful; watchman.*
 vigilo, 1, *to watch.*
 viginti, *twenty.*
 vilis, e, *cheap, worthless.*
 vin' (volo), *will you?*
 vincio, vinxi, vinct, 4, *to bind.*
 vinco, vici, vict, 3, *to conquer.*
 vincŭlum, i, N., *bond, chain.*
 vindico, 1, *to claim, defend.*
 vindicta, æ, F., *punishment, vengeance.*

vinum, i, N., *wine.*
 vir, viri, M., *man.*
 virāgo, virāginis, F., *heroine.*
 vires (vis), F. pl., *strength, power, energy.*
 virga, æ, F., *rod, twig.*
 virgo, virginis, F., *maiden.*
 viridis, e, *green.*
 viror, ãris, M., *verdure.*
 virtus, ūtis, F., *virtue, manhood, valor.*
 vis, vi, vim, F., *force.*
 vis (volo), *you will.*
 viso, 3, *to visit, frequent.*
 vita, æ, F., *life.*
 vitis, is, F., *vine, grape-vine.*
 vito, 1, *to avoid.*
 vivo, vixi, vict, 3, *to live.*
 vivus, a, um, *alive, living.*
 vix, *scarcely.*
 vixdum, *scarce yet.*
 vixi (vivo), *lived.*
 voco, i (vox), *to call.*
 volo, 1, *to fly.*
 volo, velle, volui (Tab. 15), *to wish.*
 volŭcer, cris, cre, *winged; bird.*
 voluntas, ātis, F., *will, choice.*
 voluptas, ātis, F., *pleasure, delight.*
 volŭto, 1, *to roll, grovel.*
 vorāgo, vorāginis, F., *gulf, chasm.*
 vos, vestri, vobis, *you.*
 vox, vocis, F., *voice.*
 vulgus, i, N., *people, crowd.*
 vulnĕro, 1, *to wound.*
 vulnus, ãris, N., *wound.*
 vulpes, is, F., *fox.*
 vult (volo), *will, wish.*
 vultus, ūs, M., *face.*

L A T I N .

I.—ALLEN & GREENOUGH'S LATIN SERIES.

N. B. The volumes of this series have undergone constant revision in the class-room; and all corrections or improvements suggested by experience have been and will continue to be introduced in the successive editions.

A. Elementary Course.

By J. H. ALLEN and J. B. GREENOUGH.

- 1. LATIN GRAMMAR:** a Latin Grammar for schools and colleges, founded on Comparative Grammar. pp. 274 (including supplementary Outlines of Syntax, with new and greatly enlarged Index) . \$1.25 \$1.50

The features of this grammar to which we invite attention, are: 1. The scientific form of statement in the Etymology, corresponding to the most advanced views of comparative philologists; 2. The comparison with kindred languages suggested throughout, especially in numerous brief philological notes, and in references to the syntax of Goodwin's Greek Grammar; 3. Grouping and subordination of topics in the Syntax,—which contains nearly 200 cross-references, with upwards of 1,000 citations from classic authors,—so that unusual brevity is attained without sacrifice of completeness.

The arrangement of Sections is throughout by general topics rather than minute subdivisions; the sub-sections in larger type containing of themselves a sufficient outline of grammar for elementary study, while the details in smaller type are designed to be studied only as they occur in reading or composition. Several portions—as of the sections on the Alphabet, Inflection, Verb-Forms, and Derivation of Words—are not designed for school study, but are prepared with a view to lay a foundation for the later scientific study of Philology, through suggestions by the teacher.

- 2. LATIN METHOD:** a Method of Instruction in Latin; being a companion and guide in the study of Latin Grammar. With elementary instruction in Reading at Sight, Exercises in Translation and Writing, Notes, and Vocabularies; also "Outlines of Syntax," taken from the Latin Grammar. By the authors of the Grammar 1.00 1.25

- 3. NEW LATIN METHOD:** A Manual of Instruction in Latin, prepared on the basis of the above, by J. H. ALLEN. 244 pages. 1.20 1.50

The design of the MANUAL is "to provide a full year's course in Latin which can be studied without the grammar." It includes: 1. Thirty ELEMENTARY LESSONS on the forms of the language, and the constructions suggested by the definitions of cases, moods, &c., accompanied by full Paradigms and a course of Parallel Exercises in Latin and English, with partial vocabularies. This portion of the book can be used independent of the Grammar; and, with the easier lessons in reading, may be sufficient for a year's study. — 2. CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX, systematically grouped, with full references to the Grammar, each topic being illustrated by numerous examples, with exercises to be rendered into Latin, so as to make a full elementary manual of Latin Composition. — 3. Brief sections on the Latin Sentence, with examples of analysis and translation; the Derivation of Words; and Reading at Sight. — 4. READING LESSONS, with Vocabularies, and Tabular List of Synonymes.

4. LATIN COMPOSITION: an Elementary Guide to Writing in Latin. Part I. Constructions of Syntax; Part II. Exercises in Translation. By the authors of the Grammar \$1.25 \$1.56

Part First (which is published separately) consists of thirty progressive Lessons, with full instructions, exercises, and vocabulary; and is designed "to furnish a sufficient amount of study and practice in Latin composition during the last year of preparation for college, or the first of a college course." Part Second consists of about forty exercises in translation, chiefly narrative, adapted to the use of advanced or college classes; with annotated references to the Lessons of Part I., and to the sections of a special Introduction on the Choice of Words, the Form of the Sentence, and Idiomatic Usages. Making, in all, a volume of about 200 pages (to be published in the spring).

The special feature of the "Composition" is, that its instructions are given throughout *from the English point of view*. The "Constructions of Syntax" are not a reproduction of the Latin Grammar, with illustrations from Latin authors to be retranslated to the original form, but are an attempt to meet the question, *How may good common English be best expressed in Latin?* The Exercises, with very few exceptions, are taken wholly from English authors; and, after the first few lessons, consist chiefly of "continuous paragraphs or narratives, which, we believe, are not only more interesting in themselves, but will be found easier in practice than detached sentences, besides the advantage of exhibiting the rarer constructions *in situ*, and not as mere isolated puzzles."

B. Classical Course.

Edited by J. H. and W. F. ALLEN, and J. B. GREENOUGH.

This series has been prepared especially to meet the present conditions for admission to Harvard College (see Catalogue). The grammatical references are to Allen & Greenough's, and Gildersleeve's Latin Grammars.

- 1. CÆSAR:** Cæsar's Gallic War: Four Books. With Historical Introduction, Notes, and a Copperplate Map of Gaul. [With or without a full Vocabulary by R. F. PENNELL, of Phillips Exeter Academy.] pp. 154.
Without Vocabulary 1.00 1.25
With " 1.25 1.50

The text of this edition is that of Nipperdey, important variations being noticed. The notes are unusually full in historical illustration, derived largely from Mommsen, Long, Merivale, the "History of Julius Cæsar" by Napoleon III., and the excellent school edition of Moberly. In the earlier portions they are especially designed to guide in a systematic and careful study of Latin syntax.

- 2. SALLUST:** The Conspiracy of Catiline as related by Sallust. With Introduction and Notes explanatory and historical. pp. 84 1.00

- 3. CICERO:** Select Orations of Cicero, chronologically arranged, covering the entire period of his public life. From the text of Baier and Kayser. With Life, general and special Introductions, and Index of topics discussed. pp. 394 1.40 1.75

It is the design of this edition to give a full view of Cicero's public career, as orator and statesman, extending through about forty of the most eventful years of the later Republic. With this view, the selection includes the earliest and the latest of his public orations, while the special Introductions cover very fully the intervening political history. Besides the orations more commonly read in schools, are given the *Roecius* and *Sestius* (abridged), with the first against *Verres* and the last *Philippic*,—thirteen in all,—with one or two short passages of special celebrity, for practice in reading at sight. Especial care has been taken in the department of Antiquities, which has been treated in numerous notes (in smaller type), some of them—as that on the Roman Aristocracy—being brief essays on the several topics.

The Introduction contains a classified list of all the works of Cicero, with the occasions and topics of all of his orations.

- 4. CATO MAJOR:** Cicero *De Senectute*, a Dialogue on Old Age. With Introduction (on the adoption in Rome of the Greek philosophy) and Notes. pp. 6780 .75

- 5. OVID:** Selections from the Poems of Ovid, chiefly the *Metamorphoses*. With special Introductions, Notes, and Index of Proper Names. pp. 283 . . . \$1.20 \$1.50

The introductions to the passages from the *Metamorphoses* (23 in number) give the entire argument of the poem, that of omitted portions bracketed. The other selections include those of special interest as illustrating the poet's life; and a list is given of all his writings, with their topics and occasions. The Notes contain brief instructions on scanning at sight.

- 6. VIRGIL:** The Poems of Virgil; Vol. I. containing the Pastoral Poems (*Bucolics*) and Six Books of the *Æneid*. Chiefly from the text of Ribbeck, with select various Readings, Introductions, Notes, and Index of Plants (compiled chiefly from *Fée's Flore de Virgile*, contained in Lemaire's "Bibliotheca Classica Latina"). pp. 872 . . . 1.40 1.75

The Notes of this edition (which are brief and very numerous) are particularly indebted to Conington, and are designed "to give not only what may serve the learner in the bare understanding of the text; but, along with it, some hint of that wealth of traditional interpretation which is more important, perhaps, in the study of Virgil than in that of any other ancient poet."

The following are published in single volumes:—

- Course No. I.** A Full Preparatory Course of Latin Prose; consisting of Four Books of Cæsar's Gallic War, Sallust's Conspiracy of Catiline, Eight Orations of Cicero, and *De Senectute* (*Cato Major*) . . . 2.00 2.50

- Course No. II.** Second Preparatory Course of Latin Prose; containing Four Books of Cæsar's Gallic War, and Eight Orations of Cicero. With Vocabulary by R. F. PENNELL . . . 2.00 2.50

N. B. *Course No. I. is identical with the First Course prescribed for admission to Harvard College. Course No. II. includes the usual amount required at other colleges.*

TEXTS.—The Texts of the above editions will be issued without Notes, for the use of the Recitation-Room.

II.—ALLEN'S LATIN SERIES.

By J. H. and W. F. ALLEN.

- 1. LATIN GRAMMAR:** Manual Latin Grammar. With Tables of Inflection, and Supplement on the Method of teaching Latin, the Principles of Inflection and Classification, and on some Peculiar Constructions. pp. 161 . . . 1.00 1.25
- 2. LATIN LESSONS.** Prepared to accompany the Manual Grammar, and designed especially to furnish a direct and rapid introduction to the study of Cæsar. Consisting of sixty Lessons, with the narrative of the Helvetic War from the First Book of Cæsar, and exercises in Prosody. pp. 124 . . . 1.00 1.25
- 3. LATIN READER:** Consisting of Selections from Cæsar (the invasion of Britain and account of the Gallic and German populations), Curtius (Anecdotes of Alexander), Nepos (Life of Hannibal), Sallust (Jugurtha, abridged), Ovid, Virgil, Plautus, and Terence (single scenes), Cicero and Pliny (Letters), and Tacitus (the Conflagration of Rome). With Notes and a General Vocabulary. The Notes have been adapted to Allen & Greenough's Grammar. pp. 532 . . . 2.00 2.50
- 4. LATIN SELECTIONS.** The same as the above, without Vocabulary. pp. 326 . . . 1.25 1.56
- 5. LATIN COMPOSITION.** An Introduction to Latin Composition. (By W. F. ALLEN.) New edition, adapted to Allen & Greenough's Grammar. pp. 107 . . . 1.00 1.25

This book includes a careful review of the principles of Syntax (beginning with Indirect Discourse), with exercises in various styles of composition selected from classical authors. Also short exercises for oral practice.

6. **LATIN PRIMER.** A First Book of Latin for Boys and Girls. (By J. H. ALLEN.) pp. 155 \$1.00 \$1.25

This is designed for the use of scholars of a younger class, and consists of thirty Lessons arranged so as to give a full outline of the grammar, with brief Rules of Syntax, Tables of Inflection, and interlined exercises for practice in reading, compiled from *Historia Sacra*. The reading selections which follow include Dialogues from Corderius and Erasmus (with translation), narratives, nursery songs, medieval hymns, etc., being made up in great part from modern Latin writers.

III.—LATIN DICTIONARIES.

1. **ALLEN'S LATIN LEXICON:** a General Vocabulary of Latin, with Supplementary Tables of Dates, Antiquities, etc. By J. H. ALLEN. pp. 214 1.00 1.25

This little dictionary contains "about 15,000 words of common use, besides more than 1,800 proper names or adjectives, and about 200 dates (exclusive of the Tables), covering the more important points of classical history and mythology." It is believed to be complete for the entire introductory course of Latin authors, including Ovid and Virgil.

2. **WHITE'S JUNIOR STUDENT'S LATIN-ENGLISH LEXICON.** Morocco back 2.40 3.00
Sheep 2.80 3.50

3. **WHITE'S JUNIOR STUDENT'S LATIN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-LATIN LEXICON.** By the Rev. J. T. WHITE, D. D., of C. C. C. Oxford, Rector of St. Martin, Ludgate, London. Revised Edition. Square 12mo. pp. 1068. Sheep 8.60 4.50

"The present work aims at furnishing in both its parts a sufficiently extensive vocabulary for all practical purposes. The Latin words and phrases are in all cases followed by the name of some standard Latin writer, as a guaranty of their authority; and as the work is of a strictly elementary character, the conjugation of the verbs and the genders and genitive cases of the substantives are uniformly added. In the preparation of this portion of the book, Dr. WHITE has had the assistance of some of the best scholars both of Oxford and Cambridge." — *Guardian*.

4. **WHITE'S JUNIOR STUDENT'S ENGLISH-LATIN LEXICON.** Sheep. p. 386 2.00 2.50

We have contracted with Messrs. Longmans, Green, & Co., of London, for the sole agency in this country for the above Latin Lexicons, and shall endeavor to meet the demands of the trade.

IV.—MISCELLANEOUS.

1. **LEIGHTON'S LATIN LESSONS.** Prepared to accompany Allen & Greenough's Latin Grammar. By R. F. LEIGHTON, former Master of Melrose High School. pp. 275 1.25 1.56

This work presents a progressive series of exercises (both Latin and English) in about eighty Lessons, illustrating the grammatical forms and the simpler principles of syntax. Synonyms and Rules of Quantity are introduced from the first. The amount of illustrative matter in exercises for reading and writing, or oral practice is very large, including portions of *VIRI ROMÆ*, and Woodford's *Epitome of the First Book of Cæsar*. Full Vocabularies (prepared by R. F. PENNELL) accompany the book, with questions for examination and review of the grammar.

2. **MADVIG'S LATIN GRAMMAR** Carefully revised by THOMAS A. THACHER, Yale College. Half morocco 2.40 3.00

A book of the very highest authority in Latin Syntax, and admirably adapted to the wants of Teachers and College Classes.

3. **THE LATIN VERB.** Illustrated by the Sanskrit. By C. H. PARKHURST. Cloth40 .50

GREEK.

I.—PREPARATORY TO COLLEGE.

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK. Prepared to accompany

Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an Introduction either to his Greek Reader or to his Selections from Xenophon and Herodotus, or to the Anabasis of Xenophon. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, A. M., Tutor in Greek in Harvard College.

A series of seventy-five Lessons with progressive Greek-English and English-Greek Exercises, taken mainly from the first four books of *Xenophon's Anabasis*. Followed by a series of Additional Exercises on Forms and complete Vocabularies. These Lessons are carefully graded, and do not follow the order of arrangement of the Grammar, but begin the study of the verb with the second Lesson, and then pursue it alternately with that of the remaining parts of speech.

LEIGHTON'S GREEK LESSONS. Prepared to accompany

Goodwin's Greek Grammar. By R. F. LEIGHTON, Master of Melrose High School.
Half morocco \$1.56

This work contains about one hundred lessons, with a progressive series of exercises (both Greek and English), mainly selected from the first book of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. The exercises on the Moods are sufficient, it is believed, to develop the general principles as stated in the Grammar. The text of four chapters of the *Anabasis* is given entire, with notes and references. Full vocabularies accompany the book.

GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR. By WILLIAM W.

GOODWIN, Ph. D., Eliot Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard University.
Half morocco 1.56

The object of this Grammar is to state *general principles* clearly and distinctly, with special regard to those who are preparing for college. The plan has been to exclude all detail which belongs to a book of reference, and to admit whatever will aid a pupil in mastering the great principles of Greek Grammar. The Syntax has been allowed more space, proportionally, than the statement of the forms: this has been done from a conviction of the author that the chief principles of Syntax are a more profitable study for a pupil in the earlier years of his classical course than the details of vowel-changes and exceptional forms which are often thought to be more reasonable. The sections on the Syntax of the Verb are generally condensed from the author's larger work on the Greek Moods and Tenses, to which advanced students, and especially teachers, are referred for a fuller exposition of many matters which are merely hinted at in the elementary grammar. The latter contains a brief statement of the author's new classification of conditional sentences, with its application to relative and temporal sentences, which is contained in full in the larger work, and which appears now for the first time in an elementary form. A catalogue of irregular verbs is added, which has been constructed entirely with reference to the wants of beginners. All forms are excluded (with a few exceptions) which are not found in the strictly *classic* Greek before Aristotle; and all forms which are not used by Attic writers are enclosed in brackets.

GOODWIN'S GREEK READER. Consisting of Extracts from Xenophon, Plato, Herodotus, and Thucydides; being the full amount of Greek Prose required for admission at Harvard. With Maps, Notes, References to GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR, and parallel References to CROSBY'S and HADLEY'S GRAMMARS. Edited by PROFESSOR W. W. GOODWIN, of Harvard College, and J. H. ALLEN, Cambridge. Half morocco . . . \$2.00

A revised edition, to be published during the present year, will contain the first and second books of the Anabasis (in place of the third and fourth books of former editions) with copious notes, the greater part of the second book and an extract from the seventh of the Hellenica, with the first chapter of the Memorabilia, of Xenophon; the last part of the Apology, and the beginning and end of the Phaedo, of Plato; selections from the sixth, seventh, and eighth books of Herodotus, and from the fourth book of Thucydides.

GOODWIN'S SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON AND HERODOTUS. Edited by PROFESSOR W. W. GOODWIN and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, of Harvard College.

This book will contain the first four books of the Anabasis, and the greater part of the second book of the Hellenica, of Xenophon; and extracts from the sixth, seventh, and eighth books of Herodotus. It has been prepared for the use of those who from want of time or for other reasons are unable to read the greater variety of selections in Greek Prose which are contained in Goodwin's Greek Reader.

THE FIRST FOUR BOOKS OF THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON. Edited, with copious Notes and References to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, by PROFESSOR W. W. GOODWIN and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, of Harvard College.

LIDDELL & SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON. Abridged from the new Oxford Edition. New Edition. With Appendix of Proper and Geographical Names, by J. M. WARREN.

Morocco back	8.00
Sheep binding	8.50

IN PREPARATION.

THE FIRST THREE BOOKS OF HOMER'S ILIAD.
By PROFESSOR F. E. ANDERSON and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, of Harvard College.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE WRITING OF GREEK PROSE.

II.—COLLEGE TEXT-BOOKS.

SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB. By WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, Eliot Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard University. Fifth Edition. 1 vol. 12mo. Cloth. pp. 264 . . . 1.75

This work was first published in 1860, and it appeared in a new form—much enlarged and in great part rewritten—in 1865. In the present edition the whole has been again revised; some sections and notes have been rewritten, and a few notes have been added. The object of the work is to give a plain statement of the principles which govern the construction of the Greek Moods and Tenses,—the most important and the most difficult part of Greek Syntax. Scholars are referred to the Preface for a fuller account of the principles on which the work is based, and of its object and scope. The index to the classic examples (more than twenty-three hundred in number) by which the work is illustrated, arranged according to authors, is of great value to teachers who use the book for reference in their classes.

**LIDDELL & SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXI-
CON.** The sixth Oxford Edition unabridged. 4to.

Morocco back \$12.00
Sheep binding 13.00

We have made arrangements with Messrs. Macmillan & Co. to publish in this country their new edition of Liddell & Scott's Greek Lexicons, and are ready to supply the trade.

The English editions of Liddell & Scott are *not stereotyped*; but each has been thoroughly revised, enlarged, and printed anew. The sixth edition, published in 1889, is larger by one eighth than the fifth, and contains 1,865 pages. It is an *entirely different work* from the first edition, the whole department of etymology having been rewritten in the light of modern investigations, and the forms of the irregular verbs being given in greater detail by the aid of Velthe's Catalogue. No student of Greek can afford to dispense with this invaluable Lexicon, the price of which is now for the first time brought within the means of the great body of American scholars.

**WILKIN'S MANUAL OF GREEK PROSE COM-
POSITION.** 1 vol. 12mo. Cloth 2.50

WHITON'S SELECT ORATIONS OF LYSIAS. Comprising the Defence of Mantitheus, the Oration against Erastosthenes, the Reply to "The Overthrow of the Democracy," and the Areopagitie Oration concerning the Sacred Olive-Trunk. Edited by JAMES MORRIS WATSON, Ph. D. 12mo. pp. 151.

These orations illustrate a period of peculiar interest in Athenian history, and its main incidents and characters have received special attention in the *Introductions and Notes*. Students who have not at hand the larger works of reference will here find in condensed form all that is essential for the illustration of the text. A peculiar feature of the work is its compendious treatment in topical notes of those points of the Athenian constitution which are touched upon in the orations. Each oration is accompanied with a complete logical Analysis. The grammatical notes deal almost wholly with the syntax,—as befits a work of this grade,—and have been prepared with a special aim to elucidate the usage of the verb. References are made, for the most part, to Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses, and Goodwin's and Hadley's Grammars.

While this edition is designed for use in Colleges, yet the style of Lysias, on account both of its purity and simplicity, is such that the advanced classes in Academies will find these orations within their capacity, while also finding the subject-matter quite as attractive as in the authors hitherto more familiar. The quantity of Greek text is about fifty pages, containing about the same amount of reading-matter as the first book of Xenophon's Anabasis.

THE ŒDIPUS TYRANNUS OF SOPHOCLES. Edited, for the use of Schools, with English Notes and an Introduction, by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, A. M. Revised Edition 1.50

In this edition of the Œdipus Tyrannus the wants of a student, who in taking up this tragedy makes his first acquaintance with the Greek drama, have been kept steadily in view. The references to grammars are numerous, and have been made to Goodwin's Greek Grammar and to his Greek Moods and Tenses, and to Hadley's Greek Grammar. The text is that of Campbell. The play is freely illustrated by passages from the English poets, from Shakespeare in particular. Following the Preface is a list of such editions of the tragedy as would prove valuable to the student. The Introduction is an adaptation of the first three parts of Schneidewin's celebrated Einleitung. There follow the Notes a Rhythmical Scheme of the Lyrical Parts of the Text, and a Rhythmical Commentary with full references to the "Introduction to the Study of the Rhythmic and Metric of the Classical Languages."

IN PRESS.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE RHYTHMIC AND METRIC OF THE CLASSICAL LANGUAGES. By Dr. J. H. HEINRICH SCHMIDT. To which will be added the Text of the Lyrical Parts of some of the more generally read of the Greek Dramas, with Rhythmical Schemes and Commentary. Edited from the German by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, A. M., and C. H. RIEMENSCHNEIDER, Ph. D., Professor of the Ancient Languages in German Wallace College.

Dr. Schmidt's "Leitfaden in der Rhythmik und Metrik der Classischen Sprachen" is a compend of his larger work, brought out in four volumes, 8vo, in 1868-72, entitled "Die Kunstformen der griechischen Poesie und ihre Bedeutung," and is designed as a manual for classes in the Greek and Latin poets. The author has revised the present translation and made important additions. Many illustrations from English poets have been introduced, and the work has been otherwise adapted to the use of English-speaking students. With a full Index. (*Nearly Ready.*)

THE MEDEA OF EURIPIDES. Edited, with Notes and an Introduction, by FREDERIC D. ALLEN, Ph. D., Professor in the University of Cincinnati.

IN PREPARATION.

OUTLINES OF THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN, embracing in small compass the general principles of Etymology, with full references to authorities and larger works; designed as a text-book or for self-instruction. By J. B. GREENOUGH.

PLATO'S APOLOGY OF SOCRATES AND CRITO. Edited, for the Use of Schools, by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, A. M.

The basis of this work will be the German edition of Dr. Christian Cron. (Platons Vertheidigungsrede des Sokrates und Kriton. Sechste Auflage. Leipzig, Teubner, 1875.) To the matter contained in Dr. Cron's edition there will be added notes by the Editor and from other sources, analyses, and extended references to Goodwin and Hadley. The book will be for the class-room, and all matter not of direct value to the student will be rigidly excluded.

Boston, July, 1876.

GINN BROTHERS,

Publishers,

13 Tremont Place, BOSTON.

Terms: Cash in Thirty Days. Wholesale and Retail Prices.

ENGLISH.

Wholesale. Retail.

A MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE, Historical and Critical: With an Appendix on English Metres. By THOMAS ARNOLD, M. A., of University College, Oxford. American Edition. Revised. 12mo. Cloth. 549 pages \$1.60 \$2.00

This manual presents in a small compass an accurate and interesting view of English literature. It is divided into two sections. The first of these, treating of the history of the subject, gives a complete list of the various English authors and their works, from the earliest times down to the year 1850. This is no dull, dry record, which shall be a burden to the memory; the author has added references to foreign literature and such explanations and anecdotes as serve to enlighten the reader about the different writers and to give him a fair comprehension of the merits and characteristics of their different works. This is done more by careful accounts of the various books composing English literature than by making long, disconnected quotations, or by the mere heaping together of more or less appropriate adjectives. The different threads into which the subject naturally divides itself are all kept distinctly apart, and the comments, though brief, are apt. In the record, or critical part, the author's fuller remarks and illustrations serve to supplement the occasional brevity of the first part. A great merit of the book is that it treats English literature as a connected whole; another, that the meagre list of facts is made palatable by discreet elucidation, which nowhere assumes to take the place of original study, but rather tends to lead the student on to independent work. It will be found useful by beginners, and even advanced scholars will not disdain a book that is so full of useful and accurate information. The subject is a vast one, but no department of it has been neglected by Mr. Arnold. The appendix on Metres will be found to be of value. In short, this is a scholarly volume.

CARPENTER'S INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON. An Introduction to the study of the Anglo-Saxon Language, Comprising an Elementary Grammar, Selections for Reading with Notes, and a Vocabulary. By STEPHEN H. CARPENTER, Professor of Logic and English Literature in the University of Wisconsin, and Author of "English of the XIV. Century." 12mo. Cloth. 212 pages 1.00 1.25

CRAIK'S ENGLISH OF SHAKESPEARE. Illustrated in a Philological Commentary on his Julius Cæsar, by GEORGE L. CRAIK, Queen's College, Belfast. Edited by W. J. ROLFE, Cambridge. 16mo. Cloth. 402 pages 1.40 1.75

ELEMENTS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. An Introduction to the study of Grammar and Composition. By BERNARD BESSEY, Univ. Oxon., Superintendent of Public Schools, Port Huron; Author of "The History of the English Language." 18mo. 169 pages40 .50

ENGLISH OF THE XIV. CENTURY. Illustrated by Notes, Grammatical and Etymological, on Chaucer's Prologue and Knight's Tale. Designed to serve as an Introduction to the Critical Study of English. By STEPHEN H. CARPENTER, A. M., Professor of Rhetoric and English Literature in the State University of Wisconsin. 12mo. Cloth. 827 pages 1.40 1.75

Wholesale. Retail.

FITZ'S TERRESTRIAL GLOBE. Mounted and Operated by an entirely new Method, with a Manual designed to accompany the Globe, the whole forming an easy and practical introduction to the study of Astronomy and Physical Geography \$ 15.00

The Globe is six inches in diameter, and is mounted in an ingenious and original way, for which patents have been taken out in this and in foreign countries. The Globe, as mounted, makes such phenomena as the seasons, the changes in the length of day and night, etc., etc., at once clear to the apprehension of an ordinary child. For the usual verbal explanations which overtask the untrained imagination, it substitutes material surfaces and lines and real motions, and thus aids the mind of the learner in the highest possible degree in forming correct and lasting impressions of phenomena which, however interesting, are in the abstract not easily understood.

FITZ'S MANUAL. 12mo .80 1.60

The Manual which accompanies the above Globe contains every direction for its use, with an explanation of the subjects which it is specially designed to illustrate, such as the changes in the length of day and night, the seasons, twilight, etc.

A collection of more than forty problems is also given, with full directions for working them, and numerous practical exercises to be worked out by the learner on the Globe. Questions for examination and miscellaneous exercises are added at the end. 12mo.

HUDSON'S FAMILY SHAKESPEARE: Plays selected and prepared, with Notes and Introductions, for Use in Families.

Volume I., containing As You Like It, The Merchant of Venice, Twelfth Night, First and Second of King Henry the Fourth, Julius Caesar, and Hamlet.

Volume II., containing The Tempest, The Winter's Tale, King Henry the Fifth, King Richard the Third, King Lear, Macbeth, and Antony and Cleopatra.

Volume III., containing A Midsummer Night's Dream, Much Ado about Nothing, King Henry the Eighth, Romeo and Juliet, Cymbeline, Coriolanus, and Othello. And Hudson's Life, Art, and Characters of Shakespeare. 2 vols.

5 vols. Cloth	8.00	10.00
Half morocco	12.00	15.00
Full calf	16.00	20.00

HUDSON'S LIFE, ART, AND CHARACTERS OF SHAKESPEARE.

Including an Historical Sketch of the Origin and Growth of the Drama in England, with Studies in the Poet's Dramatic Architecture, Delineation of Character, Humor, Style, and Moral Spirit, also with Critical Discourses on the following plays, — A Midsummer Night's Dream, The Merchant of Venice, The Merry Wives of Windsor, Much Ado about Nothing, As You Like It, Twelfth Night, All's Well that Ends Well, Measure for Measure, The Tempest, The Winter's Tale, King John, King Richard the Second, King Henry the Fourth, King Henry the Fifth, King Richard the Third, King Henry the Eighth, Romeo and Juliet, Julius Caesar, Hamlet, Macbeth, King Lear, Antony and Cleopatra, Othello, Cymbeline, and Coriolanus. In Two Volumes. 12mo. Cloth. 969 pages 3.20 4.00

HUDSON'S SERMONS. 16mo. Cloth 1.20 1.50

HUDSON'S SCHOOL SHAKESPEARE. 1st Series.

Containing As You Like It, THE TWO PARTS OF HENRY IV.,
THE MERCHANT OF VENICE, JULIUS CAESAR,
TWELFTH NIGHT, HAMLET.

Selected and prepared for Use in Schools, Clubs, Classes, and Families. With Introductions and Notes. By the REV. HENRY N. HUDSON. 12mo. Cloth. 636 pages 1.60 2.00

HUDSON'S SCHOOL SHAKESPEARE. 2d Series.

Containing THE TEMPEST, KING RICHARD THE THIRD,
THE WINTER'S TALE, KING LEAR,
KING HENRY THE FIFTH, MACBETH, ANTONY, AND CLEOPATRA.

12mo. Cloth. 678 pages 1.60 2.00

HUDSON'S SCHOOL SHAKESPEARE. 3d Series.

Containing A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM, ROMEO AND JULIET,
MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING, CYMBELINE,
KING HENRY VIII., OTHELLO, CORIOLANUS,

12mo. Cloth. 655 pages 1.60 2.00

